



Modimolle-Mookgophong
Local Municipality

**2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and
Expenditure Framework (MTREF)**

Table of Contents

Part 1 – INTRODUCTION	9
Part 2 - ANNUAL BUDGET.....	10
1. MAYORS' REPORT	10
2. COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS.....	11
3. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	13
1. Operating Revenue Framework.....	14
2. Operating expenditure framework	31
3. Cash flow	32
4. Capital expenditure	33
4. ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES	35
Table 11 MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary.....	36
Table 12 MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification).....	38
Table 13 MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)	40
Table 14 MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance.....	41
Table 15 MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding	44
Table 16 MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position	46
Table 17 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flows	48
Table 18 MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves / Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation	49
Table 19 MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management.....	50
Table 20 MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement	55
Table 22 MBRR Table SA 2 - Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.).....	59
Table 23 MBRR Table SA 3 - Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'	60
Table 24 MBRR Table SA 4 - Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)	61
Table 25 MBRR Table SA 5 - Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure).....	61
Table 26 MBRR Table SA 6 - Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure).....	63
Table 27 MBRR Table SA 7 Measurable performance objective.....	64

Table 28 MBRR Table SA 8 Performance indicators and benchmarks	65
Table 29 MBRR Table SA 9 - Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions	66
Table 30 MBRR Table SA 10 - Funding measurement.....	71
Table 31 MBRR Table SA11 - Property rates summary.....	72
Table 32 MBRR Table SA12 - Property Rates by Category	72
Table 33 MBRR Table SA 13a – Service Tariffs by category.....	73
Table 34 MBRR Table SA 13b – Service Tariffs by category	75
Table 35 MBRR Table SA 15 – Investment particulars by type.....	76
Table 36 MBRR Table SA16 - Investment particulars by maturity.....	78
Table 37 MBRR Table SA 17 – Borrowing	79
Table 38 MBRR Table SA 18 - Transfers and grant receipts.....	80
Table 39 MBRR Table SA 19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programme	81
Table 40 MBRR Table SA 20 - Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds	82
Table 41 MBRR Table SA21 - Transfers and grants made by the municipality	83
Table 42 MBRR Table SA 22 - Summary councilor and staff benefits	84
Table 43 MBRR Table SA 23 - Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/... councilors/senior managers	85
Table 44 MBRR Table SA 24 - Summary of personnel numbers	84
Table 45 MBRR Table SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure.....	87
Table 46 MBRR Table SA 26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)	88
Table 47 MBRR Table SA 27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification).....	89
Table 48 MBRR Table SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)	90
Table 49 MBRR Table SA 29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)	91
Table 50 MBRR Table SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow	92
Table 51 MBRR Table SA32 – List of external mechanisms	94
Table 52 MBRR Table SA33 – Contracts having future budgetary implications	95
Table 53 MBRR Table SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class.....	96
Table 54 MBRR Table SA 34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class	99

Table 55 MBRR Table SA34c - Repair and maintenance expenditure by asset class.....	101
Table 56 MBRR Table SA 34d – Depreciation by asset class	104
Table 57 MBRR Table SA 34e – Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing asset by asset class	108
Table 58 MBRR Table SA 35 - Future financial implications of the Capital budget.....	111
Table 59 MBRR Table SA 36 - Detailed Capital budget	111
Part 3 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS	114
1. OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS	114
2. OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF BUDGET WITH INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN.....	116
3. MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS.....	116
4. DRINKING WATER QUALITY AND WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	117
5. OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES	117
6. OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS.....	117
7. OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING	119
8. EXPENDITURE ON ALLOCATIONS FOR PROVISIONS	120
9. ALLOCATIONS AND GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY	120
10. COUNCILLORS ALLOWANCES AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	120
11. MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW	120
12. ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLANS	121
13. CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS	121
14. CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS FOR 2019/20.....	121
15. LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE DETAILS.....	123
16. QUALITY CERTIFICATION	124
Part 4 – ANNEXURES	125
Annexure A: Tariffs	125
Annexure B: Integrated Development Plan.....	136
Annexure C: Budget Related Policies	137

List of Tables

Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the 2019/20 MTREF.....	13
Table 2 Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source.....	14
Table 3 Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source	14
Table 4 Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts	16
Table 5 Proposed Water Tariffs	20
Table 6 Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases	26
Table 7 Comparison between current waste removal fees and increases	28
Table 8 MBRR Table 14 - Household bills	30
Table 9 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item.....	31
Table 10 2019/20 Medium-term capital budget per vote.....	33
Table 11 MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary.....	36
Table 12 MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)	38
Table 13 MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by	40
Table 14 MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance.....	41
Table 15 MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding	44
Table 16 MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position	46
Table 17 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flows	48
Table 18 MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves / Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation	49
Table 19 MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management.....	50
Table 20 MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement	55
Table 21 MBRR Table SA 1 - Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance.....	56

Table 22 MBRR Table SA 2 - Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)	59
Table 23 MBRR Table SA 3 - Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'	60
Table 24 MBRR Table SA 4 - Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)	61
Table 25 MBRR Table SA 5 - Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure).....	61
Table 26 MBRR Table SA 6 - Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure).....	63
Table 27 MBRR Table SA 7 Measurable performance objective	64
Table 28 MBRR Table SA 8 Performance indicators and benchmarks	65
Table 29 MBRR Table SA 9 - Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions	66
Table 30 MBRR Table SA 10 - Funding measurement.....	71
Table 31 MBRR Table SA11 - Property rates summary	72
Table 32 MBRR Table SA12a - Property Rates by Category	73
Table 32 MBRR Table SA12b - Property Rates by Category	73
Table 33 MBRR Table SA 13a – Service Tariffs by category.....	74
Table 34 MBRR Table SA 13b – Service Tariff by category	77
Table 35 MBRR Table SA 15 - Investment particulars by type	77
Table 36 MBRR Table SA16 - Investment particulars by maturity.....	78
Table 37 MBRR Table SA 17 – Borrowing	79
Table 38 MBRR Table SA 18 - Transfers and grant receipts.....	80
Table 39 MBRR Table SA 19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programme.....	81
Table 40 MBRR Table SA 20 - Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds.....	82
Table 41 MBRR Table SA21 - Transfers and grants made by the municipality	83

Table 42 MBRR Table SA 22 - Summary councilor and staff benefits	84
Table 43 MBRR Table SA 23 - Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/	85
Table 44 MBRR Table SA 24 - Summary of personnel numbers	86
Table 45 MBRR Table SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure	87
Table 46 MBRR Table SA 26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote).....	88
Table 47 MBRR Table SA 27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification).....	89
Table 48 MBRR Table SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)..	90
Table 49 MBRR Table SA 29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification).....	91
Table 50 MBRR Table SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow	92
Table 51 MBRR Table SA32 – List of external mechanisms	94
Table 52 MBRR Table SA33 – Contracts having future budgetary implications	95
Table 53 MBRR Table SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class	96
Table 54 MBRR Table SA 34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class	99
Table 55 MBRR Table SA34c - Repair and maintenance expenditure by asset class ...	101
Table 56 MBRR Table SA 34d – Depreciation by asset class	104
Table 57 MBRR Table SA 34e – Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing asset by asset class	108
Table 58 MBRR Table SA 35 - Future financial implications of the Capital budget	111
Table 59 MBRR Table SA 36 - Detailed capital budget	112
Table 60 - Summary of key deadlines in the budget and IDP process.....	115
Table 61 - Budget assumptions.....	119
Table 62 - Grant allocations over the MTREF.....	119



List of Figures

Figure 1 Expenditure by major type	42
Figure 2 Expenditure by minor type	42
Figure 3 Capital by standard classification	54
Figure 4 Capital Funding by Source	54

Part 1 – INTRODUCTION

The Vision statement of Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality:

A Leading Municipality in the Republic of South Africa.

The Mission statement:

To develop new, and upgrade existing infrastructure

To ensure everybody have running water and electricity on daily basis

Bill our resident correctly

To create a conducive environment that will attract job creating investments

Municipal core values:

Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality is committed to the following core values:

Professionalism: All Municipal Officials are anticipated to have expressive knowledge in their field of service delivery and should be able to articulate such to stakeholders and customers

Integrity: Entails the consistent application of work ethics at all situations in an honest and transparent manner

Diversity: It means understanding that each individual is unique and recognizing our individual differences. These can be along the dimensions of race, ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation, socio-economic status, age, physical abilities, religious belief, political beliefs or other ideologies.

Accessibility: Conduct council's business in a fair, responsible, flexible, equitable and honest manner.

Accountability: Report regularly to all stakeholders regarding council's actual performance

Redress: All complaints directed at Council must spark positive actions from respective Officials

Municipal Budgeting

Financial plans have separate budgets for operations and capital investments. This ensures that municipalities do not finance their operational expenses by obtaining loans, but rather helps them to be financially viable.

Operating Budget

This part of the budget shows how much money is spent on running the administration and delivering the day-to-day services including the maintenance of existing assets and infrastructure. It shows where this money comes from (sources of revenue). This income may be from rates and taxes, service charges and inter –governmental transfers.

Capital Budget

This part of the budget shows how much money local government is planning to invest in infrastructure or other capital assets. Municipalities have to know how much will be spent on this item each year, and where the money for this spending will come from. This part of the budget is called the **capital budget** because it is used for new physical development, or infrastructure investment.

The MFMA requires municipalities to prepare balanced budgets. This means that they have to make reasonable estimates of income and match it to anticipated expenditure.

Part 2 - ANNUAL BUDGET

1. MAYORS' REPORT

The Mayors' report will be included in the final budget document.

2. COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS

1. The Council of Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality, acting in terms of section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) proposed:
 - 1.1. The budget of the municipality for the financial year 2019/20 and the multi-year and single-year capital appropriations as set out in the following tables:
 - 1.1.1. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification) as contained in Table 15 on page 38;
 - 1.1.2. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) as contained in Table 16 on page 40;
 - 1.1.3. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type) as contained in Table 17 on page 41; and
 - 1.1.4. Multi-year and single-year capital appropriations by municipal vote and standard classification and associated funding by source as contained in Table 18 on page 44.
 - 1.2. The financial position, cash flow budget, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management and basic service delivery targets are approved as set out in the following tables:
 - 1.2.1. Budgeted Financial Position as contained in Table 19 on page 46;
 - 1.2.2. Budgeted Cash Flows as contained in Table 20 on page 48;
 - 1.2.3. Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation as contained in Table 21 on page 49;
 - 1.2.4. Asset management as contained in Table 22 on page 50; and
 - 1.2.5. Basic service delivery measurement as contained in Table 23 on page 55.
2. The Council of Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality, acting in terms of 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) propose:
 - 2.1. The tariffs for electricity – as set out in Annexure A
 - 2.2. The tariffs for the supply of water – as set out in Annexure A
 - 2.3. The tariffs for the refuse removal – as set out in Annexure A
 - 2.4. The tariffs for the sanitation – as set out in Annexure A
 - 2.5. The tariffs for the property rates – as set out in Annexure A
3. The Council of Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality, acting in terms of 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) propose to approve and adopts with effect from 1 July 2019 the tariffs for other services, as set out in Annexure A

4. The Council of Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality propose to approve and adopts with effect from 1 July 2019 the following:
 - 4.1. Interest at the rate of 12,65% per annum on all accounts in arrears.
 - 4.2. Defaulters will be liable to legal proceedings for the recovery of arrear amounts.
5. The Council of Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality propose to approve and adopts with effect from 1 July 2019 the following free basic services for indigent consumers per 30-day period:
 - 5.1. 50 kwh of electricity
 - 5.2. 6kl water
 - 5.3. free refuse removal
 - 5.4. sewerage
 - 5.5. property rates.

Indigent consumers will be liable to pay for municipal services where they exceed the free basic services provided for by Council.
6. The Council of Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality approves and adopts the following budget related policies:
 - 6.1. Tariff Policy
 - 6.2. Rates Policy
 - 6.3. Indigent Management Policy
 - 6.4. Budget Management Policy
 - 6.5. Debt Provision and write off Policy
 - 6.6. Budget Principles Policy
 - 6.7. Virement Policy
 - 6.8. Inventory Policy
 - 6.9. Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy
 - 6.10. Banking and Investment Policy
 - 6.11. Immovable Asset Management Policy
 - 6.12. Supply Chain Policy
 - 6.13. External Loans Policy
 - 6.14. Movable Asset Management Policy

3. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the Municipality's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the Municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities. In the 2019/20 financial year National Treasury will offset R75.4 million from the scheduled Equitable Share transfer to the municipality of R109 million. The amount is for unspent conditional grants which are not cashbacked and hence National Treasury opted to recover the money from the Equitable Share transfer. This will further put the municipality's cash flows under more pressure.

The following table is a consolidated overview of the 2019/20 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:

Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the 2019/20 MTREF

Description Thousand	Original Budget 2018/19	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Total Operating Revenue	477,748,296	460,300,398	563,793,491	595,193,694	629,218,803
Total Operating Expenditure	634,030,405	630,874,641	704,658,355	747,467,049	785,271,923
<i>Surplus/(Deficit) Excl Capex</i>	<i>(156,282,109)</i>	<i>(170,574,243)</i>	<i>(140,864,864)</i>	<i>(152,273,355)</i>	<i>(156,053,121)</i>
Total Capital Expenditure	95,935,000	71,739,042	59,630,000	73,555,000	76,323,000

Total operating revenue has increased by 22 percent or R103 million for the 2019/20 financial year. Operating revenue will increase by R31 million and R34 million for the two outer years respectively.

Total operating expenditure for the 2019/20 financial year has been appropriated at R705 million and translates into a budgeted deficit of R141 million. When compared to the 2018/19 Adjustments Budget, operational expenditure has gone up by 12 percent in the 2019/20 budget and grown by 6 and 5 percent for 2020/21 and 2021/22 of the respective outer years of the MTREF.

The capital budget of R59.6 million for 2019/20 is 17 percent less when compared to the 2018/19 Adjustment Budget. The decrease is due to a revised capital grants allocations in appropriations on capital allocations. The capital programme increases to R73.5 million in the 2020/21 financial year. The capital budget for the financial year 2019/20 will be funded from government grants(MIG and INEP).

1. Operating Revenue Framework

The following table is a summary of the 2019/20 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

Table 2 Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	-	55,979	71,417	103,157	76,747	76,747	-	128,575	135,518	142,835
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	-	124,280	126,338	133,122	132,972	132,972	-	158,958	167,542	176,589
Service charges - water revenue	2	-	29,379	59,056	53,066	58,166	58,166	-	66,804	70,411	74,213
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	-	25,024	14,834	18,034	18,034	18,034	-	17,016	17,935	18,904
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	-	15,008	17,497	17,847	17,847	17,847	-	19,802	20,871	21,998
Rental of facilities and equipment			247	252	729	459	459	-	432	483	490
Interest earned - external investments			2,696	695	104	1,500	1,500	-	1,100	1,250	1,350
Interest earned - outstanding debtors			24,608	34,932	36,897	42,319	42,319	-	47,476	50,799	53,847
Dividends received			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits			400	626	446	500	500	-	676	724	767
Licences and permits			2,292	1,213	1,900	1,400	1,400	-	2,015	2,156	1,450
Agency services			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies			89,412	103,043	107,831	107,027	107,027	-	115,823	122,238	131,202
Other revenue	2	-	5,019	5,096	4,616	3,329	3,329	-	5,015	5,286	5,572
Gains on disposal of PPE			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		-	374,324	434,999	477,748	460,300	460,300	-	563,793	595,194	629,219

Table 3 Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source

Description	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Adjusted Budget	%	Budget Year 2019/20	%	Budget Year +1 2020/21	%	Budget Year +2 2021/22	%
Revenue by source								
Property rates	76,747,000	17%	128,575,376	23%	135,518,446	23%	142,836,442	23%
Service charges - electricity revenue	132,971,882	29%	158,958,059	28%	167,541,794	28%	176,589,051	28%
Service charges - water revenue	58,166,119	13%	66,803,581	12%	70,410,974	12%	74,213,167	12%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	18,033,822	4%	17,016,343	3%	17,935,226	3%	18,903,728	3%
Service charges - refuse revenue	17,846,981	4%	19,801,998	4%	20,871,306	4%	21,998,356	3%
Rental of facilities and equipment	459,074	0%	432,276	0%	462,535	0%	490,287	0%
Interest earned - external investments	1,500,000	0%	1,100,000	0%	1,250,000	0%	1,350,000	0%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	42,319,137	9%	47,475,948	8%	50,799,265	9%	53,847,221	9%
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	500,000	0%	676,169	0%	723,500	0%	766,910	0%
Licences and permits	1,400,000	0%	2,015,385	0%	2,156,462	0%	1,450,000	0%
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operating	107,026,958	23%	115,923,000	21%	122,238,000	21%	131,202,000	21%
Other revenue	3,328,828	1%	5,015,357	1%	5,286,186	1%	5,571,640	1%
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	460,299,802	100%	563,793,493	100%	595,193,693	100%	629,218,802	100%
Total revenue from rates and services charges	303,765,805	66%	391,155,357	69%	412,277,746	69%	434,540,744	69%

In line with the format prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement, as inclusion of these revenue sources would distort the calculation of the operating surplus/deficit.

Revenue generated from rates and services charges forms a significant percentage of the revenue basket for the Municipality. Rates and service charge revenues comprise more than 69 percent of the total revenue mix. In the 2019/20 financial year, revenue from rates and



services charges totaled R391 million or 69 percent. This increases to R412 million and R435 million in the respective financial years of the MTREF.

A notable trend is the increase in the total percentage revenue generated from rates and services charges which increases by 22 percent from the 2018/19 adjusted budget in 2019/20. This growth can be mainly attributed to the increased share of property rates and that of electricity sales that contributes to the total revenue mix.

The Property Rates increased from R76,7 million in the 2018/19 Adjusted budget to R129 million in the 2019/20 financial year.

The Water Service charges increased from R58 million to R67 million in the 2019/20 financial year. The increase is mainly due to the increase in tariffs, influenced by an unavoidable tariff increase from Magalies water.

Operating grants and transfers totals R115.9 million in the 2019/20 financial year and steadily increases to R122.2 million by 2020/21. This is due to increase of 7% in the Equitable Share allocation.

The following table gives a breakdown of the various operating grants and subsidies allocated to the municipality over the medium term:

Table 4 Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		-	89,355	89,675	107,831	107,027	107,027	115,923	122,238	131,202
Local Government Equitable Share			77,122	77,695	100,804	100,804	100,804	109,995	117,709	126,263
Finance Management			2,898	4,045	4,115	4,115	4,115	3,000	2,500	2,764
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) 5%			1,477	2,210	1,891	1,087	1,087	1,928	2,029	2,175
Municipal Demarcation Transfer			5,566	4,566	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme			2,302	1,160	1,021	1,021	1,021	1,000	-	-
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality: [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers: Skills Education and Training		-	57	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			57	-						
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	-	89,412	89,675	107,831	107,027	107,027	115,923	122,238	131,202
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		-	87,190	129,981	95,935	71,739	71,739	59,630	73,555	76,323
Water Services Infrastructural Grant (WSIG)			34,057	80,000	50,000	25,000	25,000	-	-	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEG)			5,572	8,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	23,000	35,000	35,000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)			47,561	41,981	35,935	36,739	36,739	36,630	38,555	41,323
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]										
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]										
District Municipality: [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers: Skills Education and T		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	-	87,190	129,981	95,935	71,739	71,739	59,630	73,555	76,323
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		-	176,602	219,656	203,766	178,766	178,766	175,553	195,793	207,525

Tariff-setting is a pivotal and strategic part of the compilation of any budget. When rates, tariffs and other charges were revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services were taken into account to ensure the financial sustainability of the Municipality.

National Treasury continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in rates, tariffs and other charges as low as possible. Municipalities must justify in their budget documentation all increases in excess of the 6 percent upper boundary of the South African Reserve

Bank's inflation target. Excessive increases are likely to be counterproductive, resulting in higher levels of non-payment.

Tariffs are above the CPI of 5.2 per cent. This is due to the fact that;

- ✓ The tariffs are not cost effective.
- ✓ Fuel price is frequently increasing in South Africa.
- ✓ The trading deficits for municipal services are high.
- ✓ The employee costs increased by 6.5%
- ✓ We will acquire more resources to enhance service delivery such as fleet

It must also be appreciated that the consumer price index, as measured by CPI, is not a good measure of the cost increases of goods and services relevant to municipalities. The basket of goods and services utilized for the calculation of the CPI consist of items such as food, petrol and medical services, whereas the cost drivers of a municipality are informed by items such as the cost of remuneration, bulk purchases of electricity and water, petrol, diesel, chemicals, cement etc. The current challenge facing the Municipality is managing the gap between cost drivers and tariffs levied, as any shortfall must be made up by either operational efficiency gains or service level reductions. Within this framework the Municipality has undertaken the tariff setting process relating to service charges as follows.

1.1 Property Rates

Property Rates cover the cost of the provision of general services. Determining the effective property rate tariff is therefore an integral part of the municipality's budgeting process.

The implementation of Property Rates is regulated in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, and the regulations issued by the Department of Co-operative Governance. These regulations came into effect on 1 July 2009 and prescribe the rate ratio for the non-residential categories, public service infrastructure and agricultural properties relative to residential properties to be 0,25:1. The implementation of these regulations was done in previous budget processes and the Property Rates Policy of the Municipality has been amended accordingly.

The tariffs for the two former municipalities had been consolidated into one set of tariffs for different categories. It was unavoidable in the process of consolidation to allow a consequent increase in all tariffs.

PROPERTY RATES	Modimolle-Mookgophong 2018/19	Modimolle-Mookgophong 2019/20
(1) Assessment rates :		
(a) Residential properties	0.01125	0.01193
(b) Industrial properties	0.01077	0.01142
(c) Business and Commercial properties	0.02173	0.02303
(d) Agricultural properties	0.00199	0.00211
(e) Mining properties	0.02173	0.02303
(f) Properties owned by an organ of state and used for public service purpose	0.02173	0.02303
(g) Public service infrastructure properties	0.00211	0.00224
(h) Properties owned by public benefit organisations and used for specified public benefit activities;	0.01077	0.01142
(i) Properties used for multiple purposes	Per use	Per use
(j) Game Farming		0.00211
(k) Vacant Land	0.01380	0.01463
(l) Religious use	0.01077	0.01142
(2) Exemptions (in terms of section 15 of the MPRA and the Property Rates Policy), other than in terms of Impermissible Rates (section 17 of the MPRA) :		
(a) Municipal Property	100%	100%
(b) Residential 1 Properties, additional amount to the value of the property, not being taxed	R 10,000.00	R 15,000.00
(c) Public Service Infrastructure	100%	100%
(d) Rights registered against properties	100%	100%
(e) Public Benefit Organizations (on application)	100%	100%
(3) Reductions (in terms section 15 of the MPRA and the Property Rates Policy) :		
(a) Destruction of property as a cause of disaster (on application)	80%	80%
(4) Rebates (in terms section 15 of the MPRA and the Property Rates Policy) :		
(a) Privately Owned Town (serviced by the owner)	20%	20%
(b) Agricultural Properties	40%	30%
(c) Developed Properties (not transferred by a developer yet)	10%	10%
(d) Registered indigents : The owner must be the registered owner and occupant of the applicable property, whose monthly aggregated monthly income is proved to the satisfaction of the Municipal Manager, not to exceed R3 500.00	100%	100%
(e) Retired owners & medical unfit applicants : Property owners over 60 years of age, permanent occupants and the sole owner of the property concerned, whose monthly aggregated income is proved to the satisfaction of the Municipal Manager, to be : equal or less than R 3 500.00 between R3 501.00 and R5 500.00 between R5 501.00 and R 8 000.00	100% 50% 20%	100% 50% 20%

1.2 Sale of water and impact of Tariff Increases

South Africa faces similar challenges with regard to water supply as it do with electricity, since demand growth outstrips supply. Consequently, it is necessary to review the level and structure of the water tariffs to ensure:

- Water tariffs are fully cost-reflective – including the cost of maintenance and renewal of purification plants, water networks and the cost associated with reticulation expansion;
- Water tariffs are structured to protect basic levels of service and ensure the provision of free water to the registered indigent consumers; and
- Water tariffs are designed to encourage efficient and sustainable consumption and discourage unnecessary usage of water.

A summary of the tariffs for all consumers are attached under **Table 5**. The tariff structure of the 2019/20 financial year had been consolidated into a combination of the two former municipalities water tariff structures. This structure will allow a consumer to control it's own water account to limit the amount billed onto the water account. The tariff structure is designed to charge higher levels of consumption at a higher rate.

The table below provides a summary total operating revenue and expenditure in respect of water.

	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20
Total Water Operating Revenue	58,366,119	73,663,224
Total Water Operating Expenditure	64,640,171	72,200,143
Gross/(Loss)	(6,274,052)	1,463,081
Percentage gross profit/Loss	-10%	2%

The service is regarded as a trading service and is supposed to run on a surplus. There is an increase in the gross profit on water sales compared to the 2018/19 financial year which illustrate that the dependency on water tariffs to balance the budget has increased. The profit on water sales is used to finance the deficit on the budget and thereby subsidizing property rates tariffs. The bulk increase of water from Magalies Water is 10 percent and the municipality will levy consumers by similar margin to recover costs.

A summary of the proposed tariffs for households (residential) and non-residential are as follows:

Table 5 Proposed Water Tariffs

		Modimolle-Mookgophong 2018/19	Modimolle-Mookgophong 2019/20
TABLE 5: WATER SUPPLY			
1. BASIC CHARGE:			
(1) Where an erf, stand, lot or other area excluding municipal property is, or in the opinion of Council, can be connected to the main supply, a basic charge per month or part thereof shall be payable by the owner or occupant, as well as where any erf, stand, lot or other area zoned as residential 1 or 2 in terms of the Modimolle-Mookgophong Town Planning Scheme is occupied by more than one (1) consumer to whom water is supplied by the Council, the said basic charge shall be payable in respect of every such consumer or occupant or owner :			
(a) Undeveloped property	R	93.48	R 102.82
(b) Bulk, Trade, Industry and other non-domestic consumers			R -
- Measuring up to 500m ²	R	-	R -
- Measuring up to 1000m ²	R	-	R -
- Measuring up to 2000m ²	R	-	R -
- Measuring above 2000m ²	R	-	R -
(c) Residential consumers	R	67.20	R 73.92
(c) Trade; Bulk, Industry and non-domestic	R	94.08	R 103.49
			R -
(2) (a) Schools, Tennis and Bowling clubs and public benefits organization will be levied On Municipal Basic charges	R	13.32	R 14.65
	R	90.00	R 99.00

2. CHARGES FOR WATER SUPPLY, PER MONTH:

(1) Purified water to all domestic consumers :			
(a) 0 - 6 kl to all indigent households :	Free		Free
(b) Per connection per kl :			
0 - 10 kl	R	13.03	R 14.33
11 - 20 kl			R -
11 - 20 kl	R	15.03	R 16.53
21 - 30 kl	R	20.07	R 22.08
31 and above	R	26.31	R 28.94
			R -
(2) Purified water to all Bulk, Trade, Industry and other non-domestic consumers :	R	-	R -
0 - 30 kl	R	28.82	R 31.70
31 kl and above	R	33.08	R 36.39
Modimolle / Phagameng			R -
Privately owned towns	R	24.00	R 26.40
			R -
(3) Water delivered by truck outside urban areas :			R -
(a) Per kiloliter	R	101.11	R 111.22
(b) Per kilometer, travelled from collection to delivery point	R	55.31	R 60.84
(4) Flat rate for unbilled consumers(Without meters)			R100

1.3 Sale of Electricity and Impact of Tariff Increases

The NERSA document proposes a 15.63 percent guideline increase for municipality electricity bulk purchase for 2019/20. NERSA approved 13.07 per cent tariff increase for municipalities to consumers.

The attached **Table 6** indicates the impact of the proposed increases in electricity tariffs on the electricity charges for all categories of consumers.

The inadequate electricity bulk capacity and the impact on service delivery and development remains a challenge for the Municipality. Most of the reticulation network was designed or strengthened in the early 1970's with an expected 20-25 year life-expectancy. The upgrading of the electricity network has therefore become a strategic priority, especially the substations and transmission lines. The aim of the high tariff increase is to make provision for higher maintenance cost to address back locks in the delivering of sustainable electricity services to the consumers.

Funding most needed upgrades and important maintenance can only be achieved through higher revenue sources, resulting from higher tariff increases.

The table below provides a summary total operating revenue and expenditure in respect of electricity.

	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20
Total Electricity Operating Revenue	133,221,881	176,205,163
Total Electricity Operating Expenditure	216,999,954	242,379,120
Gross/(Loss)	(83,778,073)	(66,173,957)
Percentage gross profit/Loss	-39%	-27%

The service is regarded as a trading service and is supposed to run on a surplus. Currently the service is running at a loss. The percentage loss has decreased from 39 percent to 27 percent in the 2019/20 financial year.

Registered indigents will continue to receive 50 kWh per 30-day period free of charge.



TABLE 6: ELECTRICITY SUPPLY		Modimolle-Mookgophong 2018/19	Modimolle-Mookgophong 2019/20
1. BASIC CHARGES			
Note : 1 A basic charge per month or part thereof, shall be payable in respect of any erf, stand,			
2. DOMESTIC CHARGES:			
(1) The tariff shall be applicable to the following consumers:			
(a) Private dwellings			
(b) Flats			
(c) Provincial aided institutions and hospitals as defined in the Hospital Ordinance of 1958			
(d) Institutions conducted by charitable organizations			
(e) Churches and church halls used exclusively for public worship			
(f) Pumping installations where the water is pumped exclusively used for domestic.			
(g) A building or separate part of a building exclusively used for residential purposes			
(2) Tariffs :		c/kWh	c/kWh
(a) Basic charges and connectable vacant stands ¹ :		R 128.92	R 145.77
(b) Indigent Consumers Units 0 to 50 kWh:		Free	Free
(c) Unit charges per kWh consumed:			
0 - 50 kWh		R 0.9144	R 1.0339
51 - 350 kWh		R 1.1756	R 1.3293
351 - 600 kWh		R 1.6546	R 1.8709
601 kWh and above		R 1.9420	R 2.1958
(3) The tariff shall be applicable to the following consumers:			
(a) Household Consumers Pre Paid meter installations			
Tariffs :		c/kWh	c/kWh
(a) Basic charges and connectable vacant stands ¹ :		R -	R -
(b) Indigent Consumers Units 0 to 50 kWh:		Free	Free
(c) Unit charges per kWh consumed:			
0 - 50 kWh		R 0.9144	R 1.0339
51 - 350 kWh		R 1.1756	R 1.3293
351 - 600 kWh		R 1.6471	R 1.8624
601 kWh and above		R 1.9366	R 2.1897



3. COMMERCIAL CHARGES :

(1) This tariff shall be applicable to the following consumers:			
(a) Commercial shops			
(b) Enlightened street advertising signs			
(c) Offices and office buildings			
(d) Boarding / Guest Houses			
(e) Educational institutions and school hostels			
(f) Hotels and Bars			
(g) Cafes, tearooms and restaurants			
(h) Public Halls			
(i) Heavy industrial undertakings			
(j) Service lights for flat buildings			
(j) Buildings or part of buildings containing a number of the classification under (1) and (10) inclusive and where the consumption in terms of this tariff metered separately by Council.			
(k) Sport Clubs			
(l) Show Grounds			
(m) Agricultural Holdings and Farms			
(m) Temporary Consumers			
(n) All other consumers, excluding consumers being classified under other items provided			
(2) Tariff:			
(a) Basic Charges (not applicable to Pre-paid consumers):	R	400.00	R 452.28
(b) Unit tariff KWH consumed:	R	1.7881	R 2.0217
(c) Prepaid	R	1.8223	R 2.0604
(d) Energy charge	R	1.7133	R 1.9372
(3) Tariff:			
(a) Agricultural Basic (excluding prepaid consumers on (1) above.	R	800.00	R 800.00
(b) Unit tariff KWH consumed	R	0.8850	R 1.0006
(4) (a) Schools, Tennis and Bowling clubs to be levied on Municipal tariffs for electricity			
Municipal charge	R	1.3652	R 1.5436
(5) (a) Conventional 60 Aperes (Modimolle)			
Basic charge	R	409.68	R 463.23
Energy charge	R	1.6438	R 1.8586
(b) Conventional 60 Amperes (Mookgophong)			R -
Basic charge	R	223.22	R 252.39
Energy charge	R	1.6438	R 1.8586



4. LIGHT MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES:

(1) This tariff shall be applicable to the following consumers:			
(a) Any consumer classified under Item (2) or (3) whose demand is above the following:			
Single phase (80 Amp and higher)			
Three phase (40/kvC/ 60 Amp and higher)			
(b) Any consumer manufacturing products for resale; employ 10 (ten) or more labourers and			
(2) Tariff: (Modimolle area)			
(a) Basic charge per month:	R	1,116.97	R 1,262.96
(b) Maximum demand per kVa:	R	243.95	R 275.83
(c) Energy consumption/charge :	R	0.5339	R 0.6037
(3) Tariff (Mookgophong area)			
(a) Basic charge per month:	R	1,116.97	R 1,262.96
(b) Maximum demand per kVa:	R	243.95	R 275.83
(c) Energy consumption/charge :	R	0.5339	R 0.6037

5. BULK SUPPLY:

(1) This tariff shall be applicable to the following consumers:			
(a) Any consumer classified under Item (2) or (3) whose demand is above the following:			
Single phase (80 Amp and higher)			
Three phase (40/kvC/ 60 Amp and higher)			
(b) Any consumer supplied by means of medium or high voltage, 1Kv to 11 Kv, Council shall take the medium or high voltage supply to the consumers substation or boundary only and such consumer shall supply his own transformer/mini sub station and switch gear for the connection. All medium or high voltage gear shall be metered at the low voltage side of the transformer/mini sub station.			
(2) Tariffs :			
(a) Basic charge per month:	R	859.99	R 972.39
(b) Unit tariff per kWh:	R	0.7546	R 0.8532
(c) Maximum demand per kVa:	R	236.89	R 267.85



1.4 Sanitation and Impact of Tariff Increases

The tariff structure for the Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality had been consolidated from the two former municipalities. Although the percentage tariff increases might be high in some of the categories, the actual amount will not have such a large impact on the total billed amount on the consumer's account. The tariff for all categories of sanitation consumers is based on the input cost assumptions related to the waste water services.

Table 7 as attached compares the current tariffs and the tariffs for 2019/20.

The table below provides a summary total operating revenue and expenditure in respect of sanitation

	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20
Total Sanitation Operating Revenue	18,034,322	18,643,969
Total Sanitation Operating Expenditure	23,867,446	26,693,454
Gross/(Loss)	(5,833,124)	(8,049,485)
Percentage gross profit/Loss	-24%	-30%

The service is regarded as a trading service and is supposed to run on a surplus. Currently the service is being rendered at a loss due to poor revenue collection.



The following table compares the current and proposed tariffs:

Table 6 Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases

TABLE 7: SEWERAGE		Modimolle- Mookgophong 2018/19	Modimolle- Mookgophong 2019/20
1. BASIC CHARGES			
(1)	A basic charge per month or part thereof shall be payable in respect of each erf, land, lot or other area within the municipality which have not been connected to Council's sewerage system but which can in the opinion of the Council be connected thereto:	R 275.91	R 303.50
(2)	A basic charge per month or part thereof shall be payable in respect of each erf, land, lot or other area within the municipality which have been connected to Council's sewerage system :		
(a)	Measuring up to 500m ² in extent	R 44.98	R 49.47
(b)	Measuring up to 1000m ² in extent	R 59.96	R 65.96
(c)	Measuring up to 2000m ² in extent	R 75.43	R 82.97
(d)	Plus: For every additional 1000m ² or part thereof	R 31.69	R 34.86
		R -	R -
(e)	Measuring up to 600m ² in extent	R -	R -
(f)	Measuring up to 1,983m ² in extent	R -	R -
(g)	Measuring up to 2,975m ² in extent	R -	R -
(h)	Measuring up to 3,966m ² in extent	R -	R -
(i)	Measuring up to 4,957m ² in extent	R -	R -
(j)	Measuring up to 9,914m ² in extent	R -	R -
(k)	Measuring more than 9,914m ² (for every 992m ²)	R -	R -
(l)	Per toilet (minimum with no water consumption)	R -	R -
(m)	Per kl of water consumption (40%)	R -	R -

2. CHARGES PAYABLE BY ALL PREMISES CONNECTED TO THE SEWER SYSTEMS:

(1) Private Dwellings	R 99.75	R 109.72
(2) Trade, Industry and other non-domestic consumers :	R 121.11	R 133.22
(3) Schools under the control of the Department of Education as well as prescribed in Section 29 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (per erf) :	R 1,153.85	R 1,269.24
(4) Rendering of domestic sewer services to all registered indigents:	FREE	FREE
(5) Temporary services to builders and other, per month or part thereof on each site:	R 973.71	R 1,071.08



1.5 Waste Removal and Impact of Tariff Increases

It is widely accepted that the rendering of this service should at least break even, which were in the previous years not the case.

The tariff structure for the waste removal of the two former municipalities had been consolidated. Although the percentage tariff increases might be high in some of the categories, the actual amount will not have such a large impact on the total billed amount on the consumer's account.

Table 8 compares current and proposed amounts payable from 1 July 2019.

The table below provides a summary total operating revenue and expenditure in respect of refuse.

	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20
Total Refuse Operating Revenue	17,866,981	20,279,183
Total Refuse Operating Expenditure	28,482,580	31,813,752
Gross/(Loss)	(10,615,599)	(11,534,568)
Percentage gross profit/Loss	-37%	-36%



Table 7 Comparison between current waste removal fees and increases

TABLE 8: REFUSE REMOVAL		Modimolle-Mookgophong 2018/19	Modimolle-Mookgophong 2019/20
(1) Domestic			
(a)	Removal of domestic refuse Residential 1, Standard Residence, once per week per	R 106.94	R 117.64
(b)	Removal of domestic refuse Residential 2 Domestic stand with more than one	R 854.70	R 940.17
(c)	Removal of domestic refuse Residential 3 Flats, once per week per dwelling or part	R 2,138.76	R 2,352.63
(d)	Removal of domestic refuse once per week per dwelling for all registered indigents:	Free	Free
(2) Commercial and Other			
(a)	Removal of refuse from business, public hospitals / clinics, schools, hostels and any	R 320.28	R 352.31
(b)	Game / Guest Farms Lodges and Resorts, dumping at the dumping site, per truck :	R 334.92	R 368.41
(c)	Game / Guest Farms Lodges and Resorts, refuse removal by the municipality :	R -	R -
	- quantity of refuse, per truck:	R 334.92	R 368.41
	- transport from the collection point to the dumping site, per km :	R 50.49	R 55.54

2. SPECIAL REMOVALS

(1)	Garden refuse per load of 3,5m³ or portion thereof:	R 777.92	R 855.72
(2)	For selling of plastic bags for the removal of garden refuse per bag	R 10.16	R 11.17
(3)	Compact refuse and building rubble per load of 3,5m³ or portion	R 1,498.22	R 1,648.05
(4)	Supply of refuse containers :		R -
	(a) One removal	R 735.00	R 808.50
	(b) Seven(7) days or part thereof:	R 1,538.25	R 1,692.08
(5)	Removal of carcasses :		R -
	(a) Horses, cattle, donkeys and mules, per carcass :	R 979.61	R 1,077.57
	(b) Foals, calves, sheep, goats and pigs per carcass :	R 979.61	R 1,077.57
	(c) Dogs and cats per carcass :	R 518.62	R 570.48
(6)	Refuse disposal at municipal landfill sites :		R -
	(a) Waste weighing less than 1 000 kg	R 68.25	R 75.08
	(b) Waste weighing more than 1 001 kg to 1 500 kg	R 141.75	R 155.93
	(c) Waste weighing more than 1 501 kg to 2 000 kg	R 210.00	R 231.00
	(e) Waste weighing more than 2 001 kg to 5 000 kg	R 330.75	R 363.83
	(f) Waste weighing more than 5 001 kg to 10 000 kg	R 546.00	R 600.60
	(g) Waste weighing more than 10 001 kg and more	R 798.00	R 877.80
(6)	Rejection of Food items :		
	(a) The owner shall be liable for the removal and destruction :	Cost + 20%	Cost + 20%
		R -	R -
(7)	Illegal dumping (Penalty)	R 2,100.00	R 2,205.00



1.6 Overall impact of tariff increases on households

The following table shows the overall expected impact of the tariff increases on a large and small household, as well as an indigent household receiving free basic services.

Table 8 MBRR Table 14 - Household bills

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20 % Incr.	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Rand/cent											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'	1										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates				602.31	668.57	668.57	668.57	6.0%	706.41	744.56	784.76
Electricity: Basic levy				117.20	125.22	125.22	125.22	15.4%	145.04	152.87	161.13
Electricity: Consumption				1,489.72	1,591.62	1,591.62	1,591.62	15.4%	1,843.57	1,943.13	2,048.06
Water: Basic levy				60.00	67.20	67.20	67.20	10.0%	73.92	77.91	82.12
Water: Consumption				429.70	481.26	481.26	481.26	10.0%	529.39	557.97	588.10
Sanitation				331.45	351.34	351.34	351.34	10.0%	389.61	389.57	410.61
Refuse removal				101.85	106.94	106.94	106.94	10.0%	112.50	118.58	124.98
Other											
sub-total		-	-	3,132.23	3,392.15	3,392.15	3,392.15	11.4%	3,780.44	3,984.59	4,199.76
VAT on Services				361.91	389.75	389.75	389.75		439.35	463.07	488.08
Total large household bill:		-	-	3,494.14	3,781.90	3,781.90	3,781.90	11.6%	4,219.79	4,447.65	4,687.83
% increase/decrease				-	8.2%	-	-	11.6%	11.6%	5.4%	5.4%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'	2										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates				421.98	447.30	447.30	447.30	6.0%	472.62	498.14	525.04
Electricity: Basic levy				117.20	125.22	125.22	125.22	15.4%	145.04	152.87	161.13
Electricity: Consumption				602.13	643.32	643.32	643.32	15.4%	745.16	785.40	827.81
Water: Basic levy				60.00	67.20	67.20	67.20	10.0%	73.92	77.91	82.12
Water: Consumption				340.10	380.92	380.92	380.92	10.0%	419.01	441.64	465.49
Sanitation				316.86	335.87	335.87	335.87	10.0%	353.34	372.42	392.53
Refuse removal				101.85	106.94	106.94	106.94	10.0%	112.50	118.58	124.98
Other											
sub-total		-	-	1,960.12	2,106.77	2,106.77	2,106.77	10.2%	2,321.59	2,446.95	2,579.09
VAT on Services				213.14	248.92	248.92	248.92		277.35	292.32	308.11
Total small household bill:		-	-	2,173.26	2,355.69	2,355.69	2,355.69	10.3%	2,598.93	2,739.27	2,887.19
% increase/decrease				-	8.4%	-	-	10.3%	10.3%	5.4%	5.4%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent Household receiving free basic services'	3										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates											
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption				329.73	352.28	352.28	352.28	15.8%	408.05	430.08	453.30
Water: Basic levy				-							
Water: Consumption				134.20	150.30	150.30	150.30	15.8%	174.09	183.49	193.40
Sanitation											
Refuse removal											
Other											
sub-total		-	-	463.93	502.58	502.58	502.58	15.8%	582.14	613.57	646.71
VAT on Services				69.59	75.39	75.39	75.39		87.32	92.04	97.01
Total small household bill:		-	-	533.52	577.97	577.97	577.97	15.8%	669.46	705.61	743.71
% increase/decrease				-	8.3%	-	-	15.8%	15.8%	5.4%	5.4%

Criteria used to calculate household bills:

1. Use as basis property value of R700 000, 1 000 kWh electricity and 30kl water
2. Use as basis property value of R500 000 and R700 000, 500 kWh electricity and 25kl water
3. Use as basis property value of R 300 000, 350kWh electricity and 20kl water (50 kWh electricity and 6 kl water free)

2. Operating expenditure framework

The following table is a high level summary of the 2019/20 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure)

Table 9 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand	1										
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	-	160,769	-	202,644	197,791	197,791	-	202,983	216,481	228,171
Remuneration of councillors						10,503	10,503	-	10,632	11,206	11,878
Debt impairment	3					39,045	39,045	-	25,375	26,897	28,242
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	-	51,401	-	60,937	60,937	60,937	-	74,680	79,161	83,119
Finance charges						5,727	5,727	-	6,500	6,888	7,235
Bulk purchases	2	-	142,637	-	196,034	196,034	196,034	-	216,726	229,730	241,216
Other materials	8					3,603	3,603	-	25,442	26,968	28,317
Contracted services		-	15,881	-	67,368	87,627	87,627	-	83,970	89,008	93,458
Transfers and subsidies		-	-	-	890	-	-	-	1,030	1,085	1,144
Other expenditure	4, 5	-	35,167	-	28,811	29,608	29,608	-	57,322	60,043	62,492
Loss on disposal of PPE						-	-	-			
Total Expenditure		-	405,855	-	556,684	630,875	630,875	-	704,658	747,467	785,272

Circular 71 sets the norm for remuneration cost to the total of operating expenditure to be between 24% and 40% with remuneration classified as Employee Related Cost and Councillors Remuneration. The municipality is currently at 30%.

The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2019/20 financial year totals R202 million, which equals 30 percent of the total operating expenditure. The overtime budget equals 5 percent of employee related costs. This is because of aging infrastructure and the expanding of services placing more pressure on our networks. The three year collective SALGBC agreement lapses on the 30th June 2021. A percentage increase of 6.5% was applied for employees related cost as contained in the Salary and Wages Collective agreement 2018-21.

Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998).

Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Policy. Depreciation is widely considered a proxy for the measurement of the rate asset consumption. Budget appropriations in this regard total R75 million for the 2019/20 financial and equates to 11 percent of the total operating expenditure. Note that the implementation of GRAP 17 accounting standard has meant bringing a range of assets previously not included in the assets register onto the register.

Finance charges consist primarily of the repayment of interest on late payments and finance cost related to provisions. Finance charges make up 1 percent (R6.5 million) of operating expenditure.

The budgeted allocation for Bulk purchases for the 2019/20 financial year totals R217 million, which equals 31 percent of the total operating budget. Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of electricity from Eskom, payment of outstanding debt and water from Magalies Water. The annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations and directly inform the revenue provisions. The expenditures include distribution losses.

Repair and Maintenance consist of other material and employee related cost to the amount of R90 million and equals 13% of the operating budget. Contracted services is R84 million. Repair and Maintenance equals 8% of the Property, Plant and Equipment, this is within the target of 8% set by National Treasury.

3. Cash flow

Description R thousand	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	125,370	(112,743)	(112,743)	-	(242,483)	(48,830)	952
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(125,231)	(106,532)	(106,532)	-	(59,630)	(73,555)	(76,323)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	(160)	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(20)	(219,275)	(219,275)	-	(302,113)	(122,385)	(75,371)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	522	(93,239)	(87,132)	-	(285,653)	(587,766)	(710,151)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	502	(312,514)	(306,407)	-	(587,766)	(710,151)	(785,521)

The cash flow budget was calculated using the following assumptions:

The cashflow budget was calculated using an individual collection rate per service charges on outstanding debtors and for all other revenue sources. These rates are based on the actual collection for 2018/19 and on the audited actual for 2017/18.

- Rates collection rate - 67%.
- Electricity collection rate - 85%
- Water collection rate – 55%
- Sanitation collection rate– 60%
- Waste management rate – 60%

Based on the above mentioned assumptions the projected net cash from operating activities amounts to R242 million, net cash used from investing activities of a negative R59.6 million, nothing was allocated to net cash used from financing activities. The net effect at the end of the period is a negative R588 million for the 2019/20 financial year that will increase to a negative R710 million in the 2020/21 financial year.

4. Capital expenditure

The following table provides a breakdown of budgeted capital expenditure by vote:

Table 10 2019/20 Medium-term capital budget per vote

Vote Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pro-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year #1 2020/21	Budget Year #2 2021/22
R thousand	1										
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - Public Office Bearers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Budget and Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Planning and Economic Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Technical Services		-	82,040	44,989	114,177	65,321	65,321	-	9,764	45,277	48,015
Vote 6 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Community and Social Services		-	3,954	4,275	7,648	7,309	7,309	-	26,866	28,278	30,308
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	-	85,994	49,264	121,826	72,630	72,630	-	36,630	73,555	78,323
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - Public Office Bearers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Budget and Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Planning and Economic Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Technical Services		-	1,195	-	38,687	33,302	33,302	-	23,000	-	-
Vote 6 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Community and Social Services		-	-	3,797	-	600	600	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		-	1,195	3,797	38,687	33,902	33,902	-	23,000	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		-	87,190	53,061	160,513	106,532	106,532	-	59,630	73,555	78,323

For 2019/20 an amount of R59.6 million has been appropriated for the development of infrastructure which represents 100 percent of the total capital budget.

Total new assets represent 100 percent or R59.6 million of the total capital budget. Further detail relating to asset classes and proposed capital expenditure is contained in Table 22 MBRR A9 (Asset Management) on page 50. In addition to the MBRR Table A9, MBRR Tables SA34a, b, c provides a detailed breakdown of the capital programme relating to new

asset construction, capital asset renewal as well as operational repairs and maintenance by asset class.

4. ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES

The information in the following Tables A1 to A10 constitutes the Municipalities budget for the 2019/20 financial year and indicative allocations for the 2020/21 and 2021/22 financial years in terms of section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

The Municipality does not have any entities through which it provides municipal services. Instead, services are provided internally through departments. The key departments are Technical and Social Services. In instances where internal capability is limited, services are provided through external services providers. In such instances, Service Level Agreements are entered into with the service providers. Therefore, the budget tables that follow relate to the budget of the municipality only.

**Table 11 MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary****LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgopong - Table A1 Budget Summary**

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousands										
Financial Performance										
Property rates	-	55,979	71,417	103,157	76,747	76,747	-	128,575	135,518	142,836
Service charges	-	193,671	217,724	222,069	227,019	227,019	-	262,580	276,759	291,704
Investment revenue	-	2,696	695	104	1,500	1,500	-	1,100	1,250	1,350
Transfers recognised - operational	-	89,412	103,043	107,831	107,027	107,027	-	115,923	122,238	131,202
Other own revenue	-	32,566	42,120	44,588	48,008	48,008	-	55,615	59,428	62,126
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	-	374,324	434,999	477,748	460,300	460,300	-	563,793	595,194	629,219
Employee costs	-	159,053	186,126	202,644	197,791	197,791	-	202,983	216,481	228,171
Remuneration of councillors	-	11,980	9,985	10,099	10,503	10,503	-	10,632	11,206	11,878
Depreciation & asset impairment	-	51,401	70,453	60,937	60,937	60,937	-	74,680	79,161	83,119
Finance charges	-	5,373	4,879	5,727	5,727	5,727	-	6,500	6,888	7,235
Materials and bulk purchases	-	163,318	219,992	218,511	199,638	199,638	-	242,168	256,698	269,533
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	890	-	-	-	1,030	1,085	1,144
Other expenditure	-	88,198	289,687	135,223	156,280	156,280	-	166,667	175,948	184,193
Total Expenditure	-	479,322	761,122	634,030	630,875	630,875	-	704,658	747,457	785,272
Surplus/(Deficit)	-	(104,998)	(326,122)	(156,282)	(170,574)	(170,574)	-	(140,865)	(152,273)	(156,053)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocation)	-	84,289	51,647	95,935	71,739	71,739	-	59,630	73,555	76,323
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	-	(20,709)	(274,475)	(60,347)	(98,835)	(98,835)	-	(81,235)	(78,718)	(79,730)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	-	(20,709)	(274,475)	(60,347)	(98,835)	(98,835)	-	(81,235)	(78,718)	(79,730)
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	-	87,190	53,061	160,513	106,532	106,532	-	59,630	73,555	76,323
Transfers recognised - capital	-	87,190	53,061	95,935	106,532	106,532	-	59,630	73,555	76,323
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	-	-	-	64,578	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funds	-	87,190	53,061	160,513	106,532	106,532	-	59,630	73,555	76,323
Financial position										
Total current assets	-	253,277	209,240	371,809	314,816	314,816	-	474,557	315,366	248,052
Total non current assets	-	1,365,368	1,374,406	1,477,487	1,426,135	1,426,135	-	1,359,358	1,524,351	1,606,666
Total current liabilities	-	391,813	644,987	387,534	748,684	748,684	-	1,012,893	1,030,997	918,945
Total non current liabilities	-	109,168	113,356	141,381	141,381	141,381	-	113,356	119,251	125,690
Community wealth/Equity	-	1,117,664	825,303	1,320,381	850,886	850,886	-	707,665	689,469	810,083
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	-	(83,583)	(35,371)	125,370	(112,743)	(112,743)	-	(242,483)	(48,830)	952
Net cash from (used) investing	-	(96,023)	(87,872)	(125,231)	(106,532)	(106,532)	-	(59,630)	(73,555)	(76,323)
Net cash from (used) financing	-	(2,410)	(2,412)	(160)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	-	(143,493)	(87,132)	502	(312,514)	(306,407)	-	(587,766)	(710,151)	(785,521)
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	-	(142,465)	(85,728)	3,182	(326,451)	(326,451)	-	(493,747)	(579,290)	(628,869)
Application of cash and investments	-	63,443	443,457	69,717	147,106	147,106	-	163,658	185,021	61,115
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	-	(205,908)	(529,196)	(66,555)	(473,557)	(473,557)	-	(657,408)	(764,311)	(689,983)
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	-	1,324,772	1,351,995	1,463,926	1,404,945	1,404,945	1,404,945	1,336,945	1,500,775	1,581,817
Depreciation	-	51,401	70,453	60,937	60,937	60,937	60,937	74,680	79,161	83,119
Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets	-	46,925	16,880	109,947	50,796	50,796	50,796	-	-	-
Repairs and Maintenance	-	20,681	100,067	91,784	91,784	91,784	91,784	89,531	94,903	99,648
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	-	-	-	7,524	7,524	7,524	87,389	87,389	94,205	101,930
Revenue cost of free services provided	-	-	12,440	11,286	11,286	11,286	234,284	234,284	246,936	260,270
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Energy:	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

1. Table A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the Municipalities budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
2. The table provides an overview of the amounts approved by Council for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance, as well as the municipality's commitment to eliminating basic service delivery backlogs.
3. Financial management reforms emphasises the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget. The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:
 - a. The operating surplus/deficit (after Total Expenditure) is negative over the MTREF.
 - b. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources, of which
 - i. Transfers recognised is reflected on the Financial Performance Budget;
4. The Cash backing/surplus reconciliation shows that in previous financial years the municipality was not paying much attention to managing this aspect of its finances, and consequently many of its obligations are not cash-backed. This place the municipality in a very vulnerable financial position, as the recent slow-down in revenue collections highlighted. Consequently Council has taken a deliberate decision to ensure adequate cash-backing for all material obligations. This cannot be achieved in one financial year. But over the MTREF there is progressive improvement in the level of cash-backing of obligations.
5. Even though the Council is placing great emphasis on securing the financial sustainability of the municipality, this is not being done at the expense of services to the poor. The section of Free Services shows that the amount spent on Free Basic Services and the revenue cost of free services provided by the municipality continues to increase. In addition, the municipality continues to make progress in addressing service delivery backlogs.

Table 12 MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand	1									
Revenue - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		-	87,720	115,474	148,199	127,101	127,101	181,360	188,258	196,244
Executive and council		-	-	41	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration		-	87,720	115,433	148,199	127,101	127,101	181,360	188,258	196,244
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>		-	4,523	709	3,248	1,189	1,189	4,490	3,085	3,269
Community and social services		-	431	696	890	717	717	786	857	905
Sport and recreation		-	1	13	13	26	26	29	31	33
Public safety		-	4,090	-	2,345	446	446	3,676	2,207	2,331
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		-	171,269	152,508	199,960	174,860	174,860	148,782	158,543	170,025
Planning and development		-	171,269	151,294	199,960	174,860	174,860	148,782	158,543	170,025
Road transport		-	0	1,214	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		-	195,102	217,956	222,275	227,489	227,489	288,792	318,852	336,005
Energy sources		-	125,614	126,679	133,328	133,222	133,222	176,205	197,240	206,974
Water management		-	29,451	58,974	53,066	58,366	58,366	73,663	79,169	84,087
Waste water management		-	25,024	14,810	18,034	18,034	18,034	18,644	20,789	21,953
Waste management		-	15,012	17,493	17,847	17,867	17,867	20,279	21,655	22,990
Other	4	-	-	-	-	1,400	1,400	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional	2	-	458,613	486,646	573,683	532,039	532,039	623,423	668,749	705,542
Expenditure - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		-	140,116	284,254	205,500	198,829	198,829	222,083	235,575	247,490
Executive and council		-	19,978	29,707	39,107	32,700	32,700	36,524	38,743	40,703
Finance and administration		-	117,059	250,936	163,352	163,186	163,186	182,271	193,345	203,124
Internal audit		-	3,078	3,612	3,041	2,943	2,943	3,287	3,487	3,663
<i>Community and public safety</i>		-	35,999	34,071	40,810	34,130	34,130	43,436	46,075	48,405
Community and social services		-	13,179	10,395	9,154	8,807	8,807	8,917	9,459	9,937
Sport and recreation		-	9,419	14,528	14,029	15,446	15,446	17,252	18,301	19,226
Public safety		-	13,401	9,148	17,627	9,876	9,876	17,267	18,316	19,242
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		-	58,156	73,220	61,961	59,167	59,167	66,053	70,085	73,609
Planning and development		-	23,990	22,439	18,457	17,781	17,781	19,860	21,067	22,132
Road transport		-	34,166	50,781	43,504	41,387	41,387	46,192	48,999	51,477
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		-	245,051	369,576	325,760	333,990	333,990	373,086	395,752	415,768
Energy sources		-	166,734	238,243	215,606	217,000	217,000	242,379	257,104	270,108
Water management		-	39,197	55,886	64,284	64,640	64,640	72,200	76,586	80,460
Waste water management		-	12,871	47,670	18,020	23,867	23,867	26,693	28,315	29,747
Waste management		-	26,248	27,776	27,850	28,483	28,483	31,814	33,746	35,453
Other	4	-	-	-	-	4,758	4,758	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	-	479,322	761,122	634,030	630,875	630,875	704,658	747,467	785,272
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		-	(20,709)	(274,475)	(60,347)	(98,835)	(98,835)	(81,235)	(78,718)	(79,730)



Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

1. Table A2 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified GFS standard classification divides the municipal services into 15 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms of each of these functional areas which enables the National Treasury to compile 'whole of government' reports.
2. Note the Total Revenue on this table includes capital revenues (Transfers recognised – capital) and so does not balance to the operating revenue shown on Table A4.
3. Note that as a general principle the revenues for the Trading Services should exceed their expenditures. The table highlights that this is the case for Waste water management function in the 2019/20 to 2021/22 financial year.
4. Other functions that show a deficit between revenue and expenditure are being financed from rates revenues and other revenue sources.

Table 13 MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description R thousand	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - Public Office Bearers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager		-	-	41	74	19	19	20	22	23
Vote 3 - Budget and Treasury		-	87,350	114,440	146,983	126,112	126,112	178,855	185,980	192,418
Vote 4 - Planning and Economic Development		-	85,502	97,819	102,134	102,034	102,034	111,511	119,337	128,005
Vote 5 - Technical Services		-	265,856	253,938	302,254	282,448	282,448	307,070	337,781	356,513
Vote 6 - Corporate Services		-	370	993	1,142	970	970	1,064	1,160	1,089
Vote 7 - Community and Social Services		-	19,535	19,416	21,095	20,456	20,455	24,902	24,468	27,494
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	2	-	458,613	486,646	573,663	532,039	532,039	623,423	668,749	705,542
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote 1 - Public Office Bearers		-	13,438	25,148	16,250	16,291	16,291	18,196	19,302	20,278
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager		-	15,441	14,400	32,551	26,164	26,164	29,224	30,999	32,567
Vote 3 - Budget and Treasury		-	67,698	192,847	81,692	84,137	84,137	96,716	102,591	107,780
Vote 4 - Planning and Economic Development		-	22,481	20,607	16,338	16,459	16,459	18,383	19,500	20,487
Vote 5 - Technical Services		-	254,478	388,601	343,532	348,216	348,216	388,942	412,571	433,437
Vote 6 - Corporate Services		-	43,538	57,671	75,007	72,237	72,237	77,948	82,683	86,865
Vote 7 - Community and Social Services		-	62,247	61,847	68,661	67,371	67,371	75,250	79,821	83,659
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	-	479,322	761,122	634,030	630,875	630,875	704,658	747,467	785,272
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	-	(20,709)	(274,475)	(60,347)	(98,835)	(98,835)	(81,235)	(78,718)	(79,730)

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

- Table A3 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the organisational structure of the Municipality. This means it is possible to present the operating surplus or deficit of a vote.



Table 14 MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	–	55,979	71,417	103,157	76,747	76,747	–	128,575	135,518	142,836
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	–	124,260	126,338	133,122	132,972	132,972	–	158,958	167,542	176,589
Service charges - water revenue	2	–	29,379	59,056	53,066	58,166	58,166	–	66,804	70,411	74,213
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	–	25,024	14,834	18,034	18,034	18,034	–	17,018	17,935	18,904
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	–	15,008	17,487	17,847	17,847	17,847	–	19,802	20,871	21,998
Rental of facilities and equipment			247	252	729	459	459	–	432	463	490
Interest earned - external investments			2,696	695	104	1,500	1,500	–	1,100	1,250	1,350
Interest earned - outstanding debtors			24,608	34,932	36,897	42,319	42,319	–	47,476	50,799	53,847
Dividends received			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits			400	626	446	500	500	–	676	724	767
Licences and permits			2,282	1,213	1,900	1,400	1,400	–	2,015	2,156	1,450
Agency services			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies			89,412	103,043	107,831	107,027	107,027	–	115,923	122,238	131,202
Other revenue	2	–	5,019	5,096	4,616	3,329	3,329	–	5,015	5,286	5,572
Gains on disposal of PPE			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		–	374,324	434,999	477,748	460,300	460,300	–	563,793	595,194	629,219
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	–	159,053	188,126	202,644	197,791	197,791	–	202,983	216,481	228,171
Remuneration of councillors			11,980	9,985	10,099	10,503	10,503	–	10,632	11,206	11,878
Debt impairment	3		37,150	144,400	39,045	39,045	39,045	–	25,375	26,897	28,242
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	–	51,401	70,453	60,937	60,937	60,937	–	74,580	79,161	83,119
Finance charges			5,373	4,879	5,727	5,727	5,727	–	6,500	6,888	7,235
Bulk purchases	2	–	142,637	212,292	196,034	196,034	196,034	–	216,726	229,730	241,216
Other materials	8		20,681	7,700	22,477	3,603	3,603	–	25,442	26,968	28,317
Contracted services		–	15,881	85,184	67,368	87,627	87,627	–	83,970	89,008	93,458
Transfers and subsidies		–	–	–	890	–	–	–	1,030	1,085	1,144
Other expenditure	4, 5	–	35,167	40,104	28,811	29,608	29,608	–	57,322	60,043	62,492
Loss on disposal of PPE			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure		–	479,322	761,122	634,030	630,875	630,875	–	704,658	747,467	785,272
Surplus/(Deficit)		–	(104,998)	(326,122)	(156,282)	(170,574)	(170,574)	–	(140,865)	(152,273)	(156,053)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)			84,289	51,647	95,935	71,739	71,739	–	59,630	73,555	78,323
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		–	(20,709)	(274,475)	(60,347)	(98,835)	(98,835)	–	(81,235)	(78,718)	(79,730)
Taxation			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		–	(20,709)	(274,475)	(60,347)	(98,835)	(98,835)	–	(81,235)	(78,718)	(79,730)
Attributable to minorities			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		–	(20,709)	(274,475)	(60,347)	(98,835)	(98,835)	–	(81,235)	(78,718)	(79,730)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associates	7		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		–	(20,709)	(274,475)	(60,347)	(98,835)	(98,835)	–	(81,235)	(78,718)	(79,730)



1. The following graph illustrates the major expenditure items per type.

2. **Figure 1 Expenditure by major type**

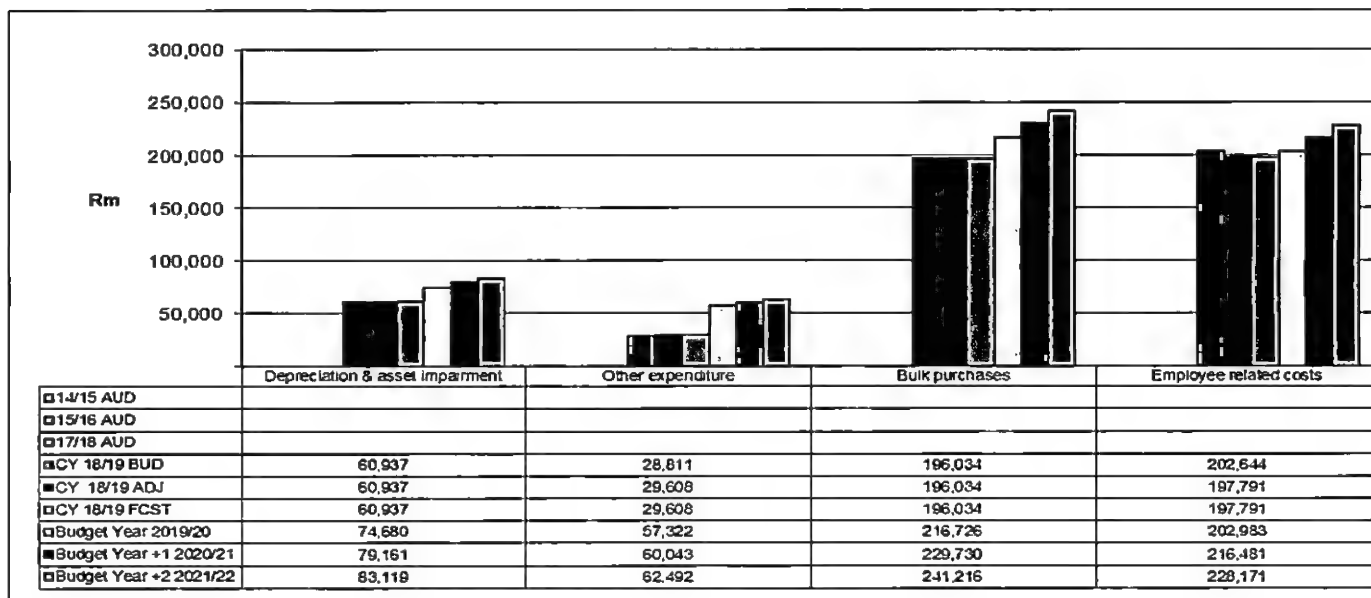
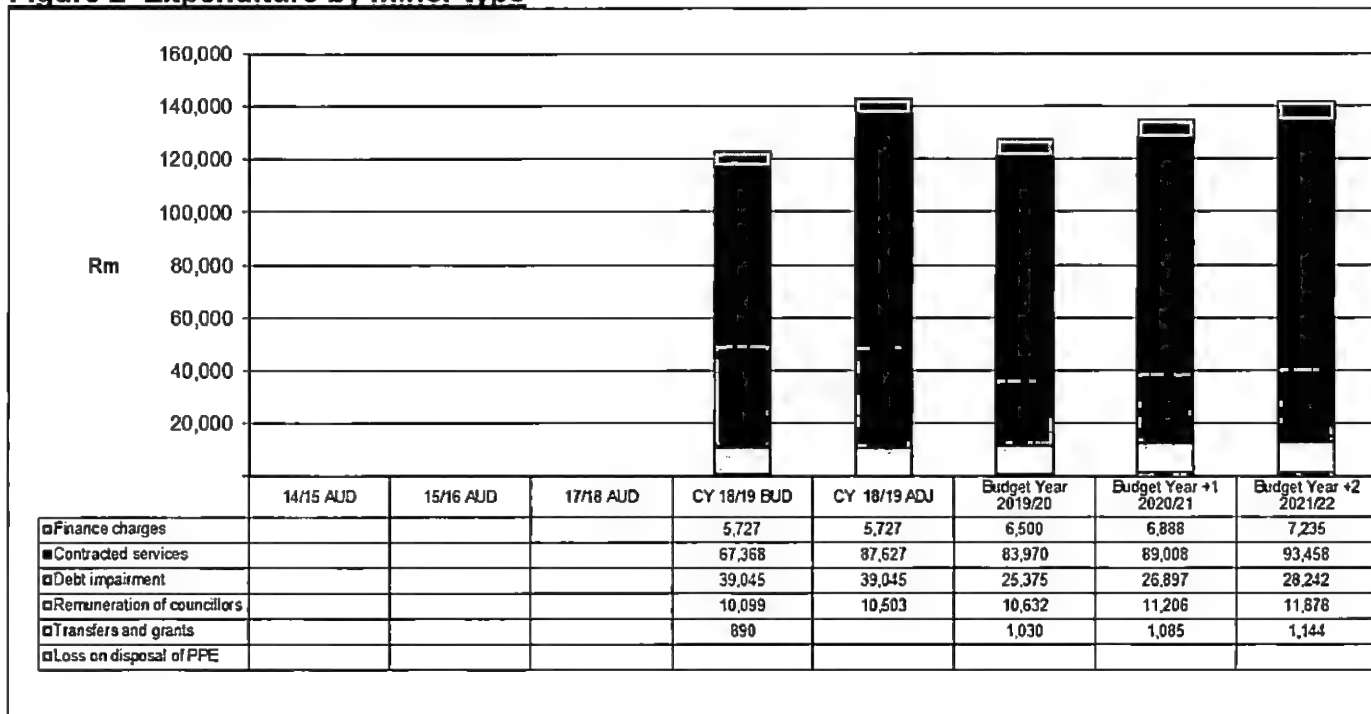


Figure 2 Expenditure by minor type





The table below indicate the percentage spend/budgeted by type of expenditure.

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20		Budget Year +1 2020/21		Budget Year +2 2021/22	
Expenditure By Type													
Employee related costs	-	-	159,053	202,644	197,791	197,791	-	202,983	29%	216,481	29%	228,171	29%
Remuneration of councillors			11,980	10,099	10,503	10,503		10,632	2%	11,206	1%	11,878	2%
Debt impairment			37,150	39,045	39,045	39,045		25,375	4%	26,897	4%	28,242	4%
Depreciation & asset impairment	-	-	51,401	60,937	60,937	60,937	-	74,680	11%	79,161	11%	83,119	11%
Finance charges			5,373	5,727	5,727	5,727		6,500	1%	6,888	1%	7,235	1%
Bulk purchases	-	-	142,637	196,034	196,034	196,034	-	216,728	31%	229,730	31%	241,216	31%
Other materials			20,681	22,477	3,603	3,603		25,442	4%	26,968	4%	28,317	4%
Contracted services	-	-	15,881	67,368	87,627	87,627	-	83,970	12%	88,008	12%	93,458	12%
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	890	-	-	-	1,030	0%	1,085	0%	1,144	0%
Other expenditure	-	-	35,167	28,811	29,608	28,608	-	57,322	8%	60,043	8%	62,492	8%
Loss on disposal of PPE						-							
Total Expenditure	-	-	479,322	634,030	630,875	630,875	-	704,658	100%	747,467	100%	785,272	100%

The following expenditure type's equals to more than 61% of the operating budget and are fixed overhead expenditure:

- Employee Cost
- Councilors Remuneration
- Bulk Purchases

Other Expenditure increase from 8% in the 2019/20 financial year and remains 8% in 2020/21 financial year.

**Table 15 MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding**

Vote Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand	1										
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure, to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - Public Office Bearers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Budget and Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Planning and Economic Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Technical Services		-	82,040	44,989	114,177	65,321	65,321	-	9,764	45,277	46,015
Vote 6 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Community and Social Services		-	3,954	4,275	7,648	7,309	7,309	-	26,866	28,278	30,308
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	-	85,994	49,264	121,826	72,630	72,630	-	36,630	73,555	76,323
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - Public Office Bearers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Budget and Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Planning and Economic Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Technical Services		-	1,195	-	38,687	33,302	33,302	-	23,000	-	-
Vote 6 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Community and Social Services		-	-	3,797	-	600	600	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		-	1,195	3,797	38,687	33,902	33,902	-	23,000	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		-	87,190	53,061	160,513	106,532	106,532	-	59,630	73,555	76,323
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Executive and council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		-	2,769	3,797	-	600	600	-	5,387	5,670	6,077
Community and social services		-	2,769	3,797	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	600	600	-	5,387	5,670	6,077
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		-	28,717	2,686	11,623	10,795	10,795	-	9,764	10,277	11,015
Planning and development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		-	28,717	2,686	11,623	10,795	10,795	-	9,764	10,277	11,015
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		-	55,703	48,568	148,890	95,137	95,137	-	44,479	57,608	59,231
Energy sources		-	5,572	5,402	10,000	10,000	10,000	-	23,000	35,000	35,000
Water management		-	38,888	12,513	74,129	35,116	35,116	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	10,059	24,378	57,112	34,535	34,535	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	1,185	4,275	7,648	15,488	15,488	-	21,479	22,608	24,231
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	-	87,190	53,061	160,513	106,532	106,532	-	59,630	73,555	76,323
Funded by:											
National Government		-	87,190	53,061	95,935	106,532	106,532	-	59,630	73,555	76,323
Provincial Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	-	87,190	53,061	95,935	106,532	106,532	-	59,630	73,555	76,323
Borrowing	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		-	-	-	64,578	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Funding	7	-	87,190	53,061	160,513	106,532	106,532	-	59,630	73,555	76,323



Explanatory notes to Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

1. Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital programme in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by standard classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
2. The MFMA provides that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations. In relation to multi-year appropriations, for 2019/20 R36.6 million has been allocated of the total R59.6 million capital budget, which totals 61 percent.
3. Single-year capital expenditure has been appropriated at R23 million for the 2019/20 financial.
4. Unlike multi-year capital appropriations, single-year appropriations relate to expenditure that will be incurred in the specific budget year such as the procurement of vehicles and specialized tools and equipment. The budget appropriations for the two outer years are indicative allocations based on the departmental business plans as informed by the IDP and will be reviewed on an annual basis to assess the relevance of the expenditure in relation to the strategic objectives and service delivery imperatives of the Municipality. For the purpose of funding assessment of the MTREF, these appropriations have been included but no commitments will be incurred against single-year appropriations for the two outer-years.
5. The capital programme may be funded from grants and transfers and internal revenue. For 2019/20, capital transfers totals R59.6 million (100 percent), whereas in 2018/19 capital transfers was R106.5 million. The decrease is due to the fact that the municipality is not going to receive Water Services Infrastructure Grant allocation for 2019/20 financial year.

Table 16 MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position
LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description		Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
ASSETS												
Current assets												
Cash				11,480	9	1,340	38,482	38,482		46,044	64,461	77,353
Call investment deposits	1	-		900	1,272	1,700	1,700	1,700	-	900	900	900
Consumer debtors	1	-		212,364	100,150	368,769	257,987	257,987	-	416,310	238,113	157,265
Other debtors				23,254	34,214		8,826	8,826		7,987	8,402	8,856
Current portion of long-term receivables				-	70,651		430	430		372	392	413
Inventory	2			5,300	2,944		7,390	7,390		2,944	3,097	3,264
Total current assets		-		253,277	209,240	371,809	314,816	314,816	-	474,557	315,366	248,052
Non current assets												
Long-term receivables				-	-		-	-		-	-	-
Investments				128	131	122	138	138		131	138	146
Investment property				17,207	17,207	10,713	18,085	18,085		17,207	18,102	19,079
Investment in Associate							-	-		-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	3	-		1,345,185	1,351,995	1,463,926	1,404,945	1,404,945	-	1,336,945	1,500,775	1,581,817
Biological							-	-		-	-	-
Intangible				2,665	4,911	2,726	2,785	2,786		4,911	5,166	5,445
Other non-current assets				181	161		181	181		161	170	179
Total non current assets		-		1,365,368	1,374,406	1,477,487	1,426,135	1,426,135	-	1,359,356	1,524,351	1,606,686
TOTAL ASSETS		-		1,618,645	1,583,646	1,849,296	1,740,951	1,740,951	-	1,833,913	1,839,717	1,854,718
LIABILITIES												
Current liabilities												
Bank overdraft	1			154,953	87,141		366,771	366,771		540,822	644,790	707,268
Borrowing	4	-		151	19,890	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer deposits				7,332	7,332	8,980	8,677	8,677		8,798	9,256	9,755
Trade and other payables	4	-		227,907	524,646	371,736	371,736	371,736	-	461,244	374,819	199,673
Provisions				1,470	5,978	6,818	1,499	1,499		2,028	2,133	2,249
Total current liabilities		-		391,813	644,987	387,534	748,684	748,684	-	1,012,893	1,030,997	918,945
Non current liabilities												
Borrowing		-		38,014	20	42,102	42,102	42,102	-	50,085	52,690	55,535
Provisions		-		71,155	113,336	99,279	99,279	99,279	-	63,271	66,561	70,155
Total non current liabilities		-		109,168	113,356	141,381	141,381	141,381	-	113,356	119,251	125,690
TOTAL LIABILITIES		-		500,981	758,343	528,915	890,066	890,066	-	1,126,249	1,150,248	1,044,635
NET ASSETS	5	-		1,117,664	825,303	1,320,381	850,886	850,886	-	707,665	689,469	810,083
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY												
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)				1,117,181	824,820	1,320,381	850,886	850,886		707,181	688,986	809,600
Reserves	4	-		483	483	-	-	-	-	483	483	483
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	-		1,117,664	825,303	1,320,381	850,886	850,886	-	707,665	689,469	810,083



Explanatory notes to Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

1. Table A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice, and improves understandability for councilors and management of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (balance sheet).
2. This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version which presents Assets less Liabilities as "accounting" Community Wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; i.e. assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.
3. Table 26 is supported by an extensive table of notes (SA3 which can be found on page 62) providing a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items, including:
 - Call investments deposits;
 - Consumer debtors;
 - Property, plant and equipment;
 - Trade and other payables;
 - Provisions non-current;
 - Changes in net assets; and
 - Reserves
4. Included in Trade and other payables are the following classes of current liabilities:
 - Trade payables
 - Debtors with credit balances
 - Retention
 - Leave provision
 - Other Creditors e.g Unknown deposits
5. The municipal equivalent of equity is Community Wealth/Equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community.
6. Any movement on the Budgeted Financial Performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact on the Budgeted Financial Position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.



Table 17 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flows

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgopong - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates			70,700	71,417	62,109	79,726	79,726		85,146	104,349	124,268
Service charges			119,988	128,720	233,548	211,551	211,551		193,947	232,096	273,800
Other revenue			6,303	-	15,325	4,882	4,882		5,874	6,182	6,354
Government - operating	1		89,412	89,675	105,115	107,027	107,027		115,923	122,238	131,202
Government - capital	1		75,908	130,005	125,231	71,739	71,739		59,630	73,555	76,323
Interest			27,304	35,627	11,982	5,638	5,638		16,100	17,300	18,363
Dividends						-	-		-	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees			(467,824)	(490,381)	(425,911)	(591,917)	(591,917)		(710,103)	(594,550)	(622,958)
Finance charges	1		(5,373)	(435)	(2,006)	(498)	(498)		(10,000)	(10,000)	(6,400)
Transfers and Grants	1					(890)	(890)		-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		-	(83,583)	(35,371)	125,370	(112,743)	(112,743)	-	(242,463)	(48,830)	852
CASH FLOW FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE									-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors									-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables									-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments			(9)						-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets			(98,014)	(87,872)	(125,231)	(106,532)	(106,532)		(59,630)	(73,555)	(76,323)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		-	(98,023)	(87,872)	(125,231)	(106,532)	(106,532)	-	(59,630)	(73,555)	(76,323)
CASH FLOW FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans									-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing									-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits									-	-	-
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing			(2,410)	(2,412)	(160)				-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		-	(2,410)	(2,412)	(160)	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		-	(182,016)	(125,655)	(20)	(219,275)	(219,275)	-	(302,113)	(122,385)	(75,371)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2		38,523	38,523	522	(93,239)	(87,132)		(285,653)	(587,766)	(710,151)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2		(143,493)	(87,132)	502	(312,514)	(306,407)		(587,766)	(710,151)	(785,521)

Explanatory notes to Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

1. The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is funded.
2. It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.
3. The 2019/20 MTREF has been informed by the planning principle of ensuring adequate cash reserves over the medium-term.
4. Cash and cash equivalents totals negative R588 million as at the end of the 2019/20 financial year and increases to a negative R710 million by 2020/21. The negative effect on the closing balance originates from the 2016/17 audited AFS (cash and cash equivalent at year end of -R143,493,262 which was carried forward as the opening balance for 2017/18 financial year.
5. Although the cash and cash equivalents increases over the medium term the municipality are faced with the concern that not all creditors can be paid because of the low collection rate.



Table 18 MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves / Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Cash and Investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	-	(143,493)	(87,132)	502	(312,514)	(308,407)	-	(587,766)	(710,151)	(785,521)
Other current investments > 90 days		-	900	1,272	2,538	(14,075)	(20,182)	-	93,887	130,722	156,507
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	128	131	122	138	138	-	121	138	148
Cash and Investments available:		-	(142,465)	(85,728)	3,162	(326,451)	(326,451)	-	(493,747)	(579,290)	(628,869)
Application of cash and Investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		-	-	83,780	68,265	68,265	68,265	-	53,938	89,704	57,116
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2	-	-	-	6,584	-	-	-	(28,032)	(12,872)	(5,539)
Other working capital requirements	3	-	63,443	359,688	(6,631)	78,841	78,841	-	135,725	106,056	7,289
Other provisions		-	-	-	1,499	-	-	-	2,028	2,133	2,249
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Application of cash and Investments:		-	63,443	443,467	69,717	147,106	147,106	-	163,658	185,021	61,115
Surplus(shortfall)		-	(205,908)	(529,196)	(66,555)	(473,557)	(473,557)	-	(657,406)	(764,311)	(689,983)

Explanatory notes to Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

1. The cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 – Funding a Municipal Budget.
2. In essence the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist.
3. The outcome of this exercise would either be a surplus or deficit. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the municipality's budget must be "funded".
4. Non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA is assumed because a shortfall would directly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded.
5. As part of the budgeting and planning guidelines that informed the compilation of the 2019/20 MTREF the end objective of the medium-term framework was to ensure the budget is funded aligned to section 18 of the MFMA. The table is indicating that the municipality will have a shortfall in the 2019/20 to 2021/22 financial years. The municipality will need to increase its revenue collection in this budget to afford the following year's budget.



Table 19 MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgopong - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand										
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
Total New Assets	1	-	40,265	36,181	50,566	55,736	55,736	59,630	73,555	76,323
Roads Infrastructure		-	10,744	1,725	11,623	7,216	7,216	9,764	10,277	11,015
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	1,170	5,336	3,500	10,000	10,000	23,000	35,000	35,000
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	16,051	989	14,432	9,716	9,716	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	8,346	20,058	13,363	25,457	25,457	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	1,185	4,275	7,648	3,346	3,346	21,479	22,608	24,231
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	37,496	32,384	50,566	55,736	55,736	54,243	67,885	70,246
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	2,769	3,797	-	-	-	5,387	5,670	6,077
Community Assets		-	2,769	3,797	-	-	-	5,387	5,670	6,077
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



Total Renewal of Existing Assets	2	-	46,925	16,880	15,859	8,694	8,694	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	17,973	971	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	4,402	65	6,500	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	-	22,837	11,524	302	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	1,712	4,320	9,057	8,694	8,694	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure	-	-	46,925	16,880	15,859	8,694	8,694	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets	6	-	-	-	94,087	42,103	42,103	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	16,320	16,320	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	59,386	17,381	17,381	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	34,692	8,402	8,402	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	94,087	42,103	42,103	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	4	-	87,190	53,061	160,513	106,532	106,532	59,630	73,555	76,323
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	28,717	2,898	11,823	23,536	23,536	9,764	10,277	11,015
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	5,572	5,402	10,000	10,000	10,000	23,000	35,000	35,000
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	-	38,888	12,513	74,129	27,097	27,097	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	10,059	24,378	57,112	42,553	42,553	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	1,185	4,275	7,648	3,346	3,346	21,479	22,608	24,231
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure	-	-	84,431	49,264	160,513	106,532	106,532	54,243	67,885	70,246
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	2,769	3,797	-	-	-	5,387	5,670	6,077
Community Assets	-	-	2,769	3,797	-	-	-	5,387	5,670	6,077
Heritage Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class		-	87,190	53,061	160,513	106,532	106,532	59,630	73,555	76,323

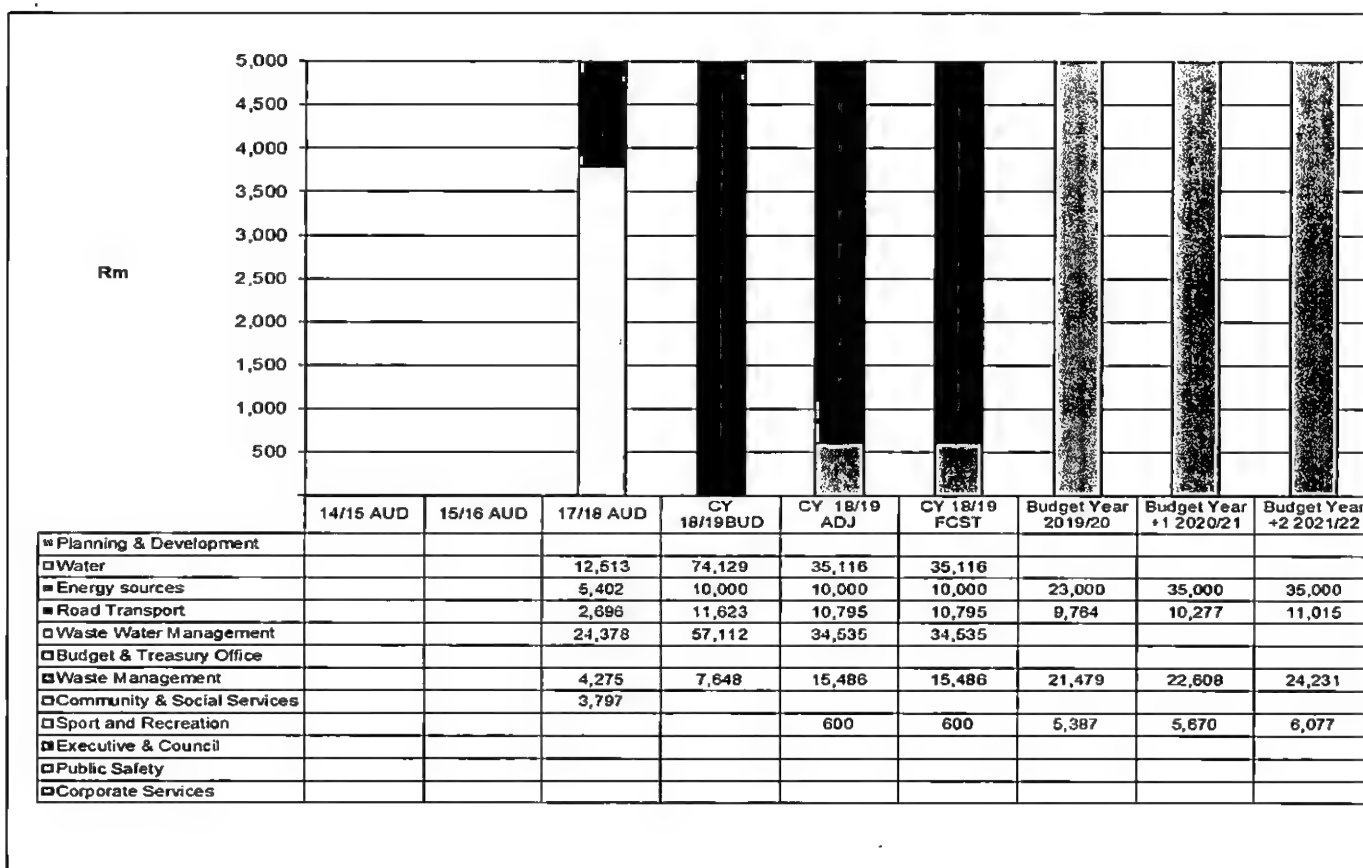


ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	-	1,324,772	1,351,995	1,463,926	1,404,945	1,404,945	1,336,945	1,500,775	1,581,817
Roads Infrastructure			321,171	240,937	264,624	205,643	205,643	199,303	221,059	232,996
Storm water Infrastructure			-	-	29,294	29,294	29,294	28,245	31,328	33,020
Electrical Infrastructure			124,026	126,462	139,694	139,694	139,694	134,692	149,395	157,463
Water Supply Infrastructure			161,095	148,277	241,496	241,496	241,496	232,848	258,267	272,213
Sanitation Infrastructure			150,264	140,458	198,289	198,289	198,289	191,189	212,060	223,511
Solid Waste Infrastructure			1,737	1,737	12,291	12,291	12,291	11,851	13,145	13,855
Rail Infrastructure										
Coastal Infrastructure										
Information and Communication Infrastructure										
Infrastructure		-	758,294	657,871	885,687	826,707	826,707	798,128	885,254	933,058
Community Assets			535,771	632,280	511,168	511,168	511,168	485,169	538,131	567,190
Heritage Assets					62	62	62	161	161	161
Investment properties					10,697	10,697	10,697	17,207	17,207	17,207
Other Assets			21,180	31,137	48,062	48,062	48,062	26,122	49,863	54,042
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
Intangible Assets			3,641	3,641	2,722	2,722	2,722	4,911	4,911	4,911
Computer Equipment										
Furniture and Office Equipment			645	645	1,335	1,335	1,335	1,267	1,267	1,267
Machinery and Equipment			758	758	730	730	730	693	693	693
Transport Assets			4,484	4,484	3,464	3,464	3,464	3,287	3,287	3,287
Land				21,180						
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	-	1,324,772	1,351,995	1,463,926	1,404,945	1,404,945	1,336,945	1,500,775	1,581,817
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		-	72,081	170,520	152,721	152,721	152,721	164,211	174,064	182,767
Depreciation	7	-	51,401	70,453	60,937	60,937	60,937	74,680	79,161	83,119
<u>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</u>	3	-	20,681	100,067	91,784	91,784	91,784	89,531	94,903	99,648
Roads Infrastructure		-	780	27,052	24,413	24,413	24,413	27,688	29,055	30,508
Storm water Infrastructure		-	100	1,661	1,499	1,499	1,499	1,700	1,784	1,873
Electrical Infrastructure		-	4,896	30,881	28,047	28,047	28,047	26,955	28,603	30,033
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	8,748	24,335	21,961	21,961	21,961	20,051	21,358	22,426
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	2,701	12,523	11,301	11,301	11,301	7,961	8,671	9,105
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	17,225	96,452	87,220	87,220	87,220	84,356	89,472	93,946
Community Facilities		-	220	119	107	107	107	122	128	134
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	112	268	242	242	242	274	288	302
Community Assets		-	333	387	349	349	349	396	416	436
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	728	724	653	653	653	741	778	817
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	728	724	653	653	653	741	778	817
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	402	363	363	363	412	432	454
Intangible Assets		-	-	402	363	363	363	412	432	454
Computer Equipment		-	52	510	460	460	460	522	547	575
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	70	416	376	376	376	426	447	469
Machinery and Equipment		-	2,272	1,177	1,362	1,362	1,362	1,545	1,621	1,702
Transport Assets		-	-	-	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,134	1,190	1,250
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		-	72,081	170,520	152,721	152,721	152,721	164,211	174,064	182,767

Explanatory notes to Table A9 - Asset Management

1. Table A9 provides an overview of municipal capital allocations to building new assets and the renewal of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.
2. The Municipality unbundled its infrastructure assets in the 2016 and 2017 financial year. This resulted in an increase in the PPE value. The municipality takes note of the National Treasury Circular No. 55 that Repair and Maintenance must be at least 8% of the PPE value but this cannot be done in 5 financial years. The repair and maintenance for 2019/20 is 7% of PPE and decrease to 6% in the 2020/21 financial year. The calculated percentage for 2019/20 is below the norm of 8% of National Treasury. This is due to results of financial constraints.
3. The repair and maintenance plus renewal capital budget percentage decreased from the 2018/19 financial year. In the 2018/19 financial year it was 10% of PPE and decreased to 7% in the 2019/20 financial year. The calculated percentages for 2019/20 is below the norm. This is as a results of financial constraints

Figure 3 Capital by standard classification



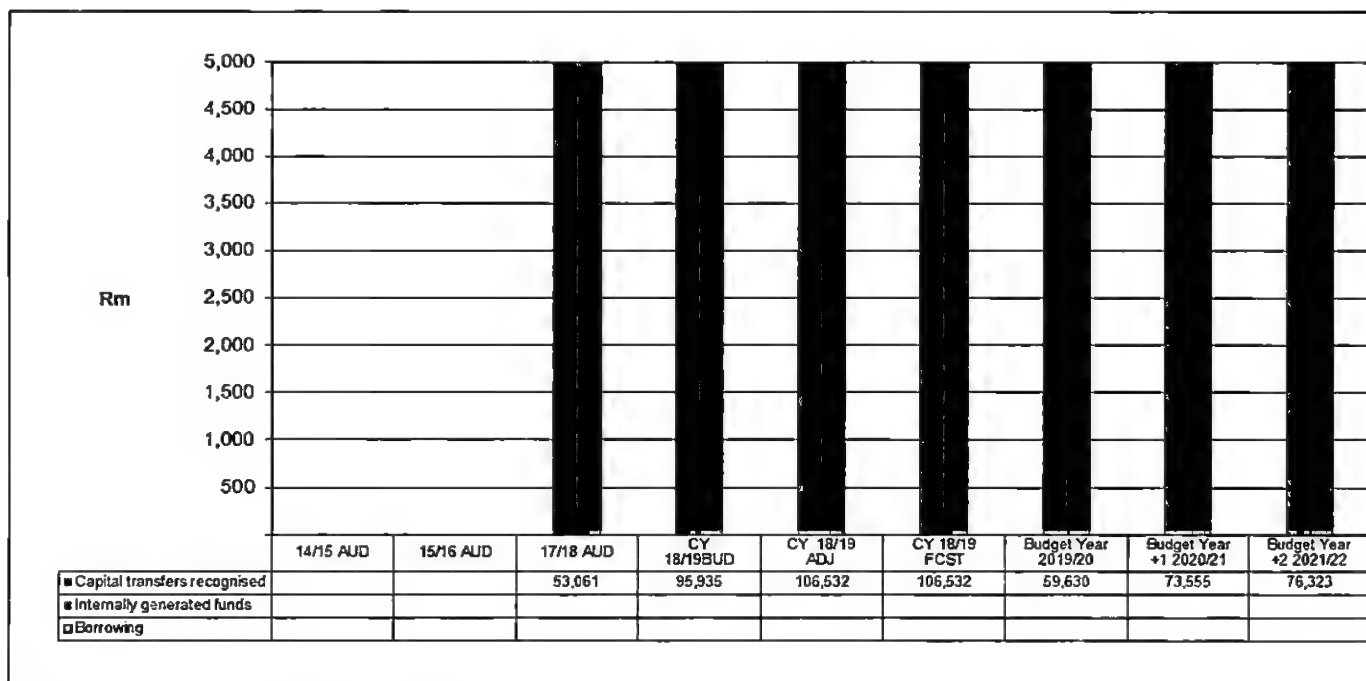


Figure 4 Capital Funding by Source

Table 20 MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Household service targets	1									
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		-	-	-	21,849	21,849	21,849	22,206	22,379	22,563
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		-	-	-	4,964	4,964	4,964	5,043	5,082	5,124
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	-	-	-	1,636	1,636	1,667	1,667	1,680	1,694
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	28,449	28,449	28,449	28,916	29,141	29,381
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	-	-	-	287	287	287	302	304	307
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		-	-	-	257	257	257	261	263	265
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	544	544	544	563	567	572
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	28,993	28,993	28,993	29,479	29,708	29,953
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		-	-	-	23,813	23,813	23,813	24,216	24,404	24,605
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		-	-	-	545	545	545	554	559	563
Chemical toilet		-	-	-	86	86	86	87	88	89
Pit toilet (ventilated)		-	-	-	1,614	1,614	1,614	1,641	1,654	1,668
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		-	-	-	1,947	1,947	1,947	1,980	1,995	2,012
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	28,005	28,005	28,005	28,479	28,700	28,936
Bucket toilet		-	-	-	195	195	195	198	200	201
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	-	262	262	262	266	268	271
No toilet provisions		-	-	-	527	527	527	536	540	545
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	984	984	984	1,001	1,008	1,017
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	28,989	28,989	28,989	29,479	29,708	29,953
Electricity:										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		-	-	-	13,235	13,235	13,235	12,953	13,054	13,162
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		-	-	-	15,555	15,555	15,555	15,224	15,342	15,469
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	28,790	28,790	28,790	28,178	28,396	28,630
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		-	-	-	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,302	1,312	1,323
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,302	1,312	1,323
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	30,120	30,120	30,120	29,479	29,708	29,953
Refuse:										
Removed at least once a week		-	-	-	22,978	22,978	22,978	29,479	29,708	29,953
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	22,978	22,978	22,978	29,479	29,708	29,953
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	22,978	22,978	22,978	29,479	29,708	29,953
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	7,500	7,500	7,500	17,822	19,212	20,788
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		-	-	-	7,500	7,500	7,500	17,822	19,212	20,788
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	7,500	7,500	7,500	17,822	19,212	20,788
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		-	-	-	7,500	7,500	7,500	17,822	19,212	20,788
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	1,078	1,078	1,078	28,645	31,085	33,644
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	1,076	1,076	1,076	21,670	23,360	25,276
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	2,685	2,685	2,685	18,708	20,167	21,621
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	2,686	2,686	2,686	18,186	19,582	21,188
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total cost of FBS provided		-	-	-	7,524	7,524	7,524	87,389	94,205	101,930
Highest level of free service provided per household										
Property rates (R value threshold)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		-	-	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (average litres per week)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (Impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	12,440	11,286	11,286	11,286	234,284	246,936	260,270
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing - top structure subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	6	-	-	12,440	11,286	11,286	11,286	234,284	246,936	260,270



Table 21MBRR Table SA 1 - Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand											
REVENUE ITEMS:											
Property rates	6										
Total Property Rates			55,979	83,857	114,443	88,033	88,033		362,860	382,454	403,107
less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)				12,440	11,288	11,288	11,288	-	234,284	246,936	260,270
Net Property Rates		-	55,979	71,417	103,157	76,747	76,747	-	128,575	135,518	142,835
Service charges - electricity revenue	6										
Total Service charges - electricity revenue			124,260	126,338	135,807	135,657	135,657		177,666	187,709	198,410
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)											
less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	2,685	2,685	2,685		18,708	20,167	21,821
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		-	124,260	126,338	133,122	132,972	132,972	-	158,958	167,542	176,589
Service charges - water revenue	6										
Total Service charges - water revenue			28,379	59,056	54,144	59,244	59,244		95,648	101,508	107,858
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 8 kilolitres per indigent household per month)											
less Cost of Free Basis Services (8 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	1,078	1,078	1,078		28,845	31,095	33,644
Net Service charges - water revenue		-	28,379	59,056	53,066	58,166	58,166	-	66,804	70,411	74,213
Service charges - sanitation revenue											
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue			25,024	14,834	19,109	19,109	19,109		38,888	41,295	44,160
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)											
less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	1,078	1,078	1,078		21,670	23,360	25,276
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	25,024	14,834	18,034	18,034	18,034	-	17,016	17,935	18,904
Service charges - refuse revenue	6										
Total refuse removal revenue			15,008	17,497	20,533	20,533	20,533		37,968	40,454	43,187
Total landfill revenue											
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)											
less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)		-	-	-	2,686	2,686	2,686		18,166	19,582	21,188
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		-	15,008	17,497	17,847	17,847	17,847	-	19,802	20,871	21,998
Other Revenue by source											
Administrative Handling Fees			354	406	2,146	859	859		832	869	908
Skills Development Levy Refund			-	48	63	63	63		141	147	153
Staff Recoveries (Continuous medical Aid Retired Emp.)			-	757	814	814	814		848	932	1,026
Advertisements			77	41	74	74	74		160	157	175
Building Plan Approval			444	547	309	309	309		387	405	422
Cemetery and Burial			303	301	409	409	409		767	801	836
Clearance Certificates			363	281	320	320	320		852	890	930
Fire Services			1,000	957	-	-	-		-	-	-
Library Fees			13	15	30	30	30		39	41	43
Sale of Goods			2,330	1,593	368	369	369		821	858	896
Valuation Services			94	50	83	83	83		169	176	184
Total 'Other' Revenue	3										
	1	-	5,018	5,081	4,818	3,329	3,329	-	5,015	5,288	5,572



EXPENDITURE ITEMS:										
Employee related costs										
Basic Salaries and Wages	2		103,821	120,622	131,263	156,303	156,303	115,123	122,779	129,409
Pension and UIF Contributions			19,851	25,900	26,400	2,251	2,251	24,795	26,444	27,872
Medical Aid Contributions			6,517	7,690	8,941	8,028	8,028	8,666	9,456	9,966
Overtime			8,048	11,626	7,471	7,419	7,419	14,213	15,158	15,976
Performance Bonus			-	-	-	9,360	9,360	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance			9,081	11,007	10,672	9,048	9,048	13,253	14,134	14,897
Cellphone Allowance			1,302	1,124	836	0	0	1,649	1,759	1,853
Housing Allowances			679	781	600	622	622	993	1,059	1,118
Other benefits and allowances			8,374	6,218	9,129	3,384	3,384	18,644	19,884	20,957
Payments in lieu of leave			-	-	1,716	-	-	1,381	1,473	1,562
Long service awards			904	1,157	1,374	1,374	1,374	1,353	1,443	1,521
Post-retirement benefit obligations			476	-	4,241	-	-	2,714	2,805	3,051
sub-total	4									
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE	5	-	159,053	188,128	202,644	197,791	197,791	202,993	218,481	228,171
Total Employee related costs	1	-	159,053	188,128	202,644	197,791	197,791	202,993	218,481	228,171
Contributions recognised - capital										
<i>List contributions by contract</i>										
						-	-			
						-	-			
						-	-			
						-	-			
						-	-			
						-	-			
Total Contributions recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment										
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment			51,401	70,453	60,937	60,937	60,937	74,680	79,161	83,119
Lease amortisation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital asset impairment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	10	-	51,401	70,453	60,937	60,937	60,937	74,680	79,161	83,119
Bulk purchases										
Electricity Bulk Purchases			140,549	202,015	176,434	176,434	176,434	203,526	215,738	226,524
Water Bulk Purchases			2,088	10,278	19,600	19,600	19,600	13,200	13,992	14,692
Total bulk purchases	1	-	142,637	212,292	196,034	196,034	196,034	216,726	229,730	241,216
Transfers and grants										
Cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	890	-	-	1,030	1,085	1,144
Non-cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total transfers and grants	1	-	-	-	890	-	-	1,030	1,085	1,144
Contracted services										
<i>List services provided by contract</i>										
Business and Advisory				7,502	5,715	9,971	9,971	9,440	6,784	7,123
Infrastructure and Planning(Town planning)				243	344	344	344	232	246	258
Legal Cost			15,881	18,956	17,469	17,469	17,469	10,000	10,600	11,130
Rental Photocopiers				-	-	-	-	1,044	1,107	1,162
Maintenance of Buildings and Facilities				598	401	1,901	1,901	1,281	1,357	1,425
Maintenance of Equipment				5,186	9,453	8,641	8,641	5,822	6,171	6,479
Maintenance of Unspecified Assets				5,404	7,780	19,745	19,745	28,613	30,329	31,846
Sewerage Services(Maintenance)				14,932	1,671	1,671	1,671	1,126	1,194	1,253
Traffic and Street Lights(Maintenance)				300	179	179	179	121	128	134
Transportation				271	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport assets maintenance				7,683	4,375	4,375	4,375	-	-	-
Burial Services				60	74	74	74	-	-	-
Business and Advisory				-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Catering Services				-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security Services				13,172	13,399	13,399	13,399	14,430	15,295	16,061
Water Takers				5,818	2,000	4,000	4,000	2,358	2,500	2,625
Maintenance of Machinery and transport assets				-	1,300	1,300	1,300	876	928	975
Machinery and Equipment(Inspection of Equipment Electricity)				-	850	850	850	573	607	638
Transport Assets/Vehicles costs(Leasing of Trucks)				5,059	2,356	3,706	3,706	-	-	-
Website Maintenance				-	-	-	-	11	12	12
Computer Software Licences				-	-	-	-	8,044	11,749	12,336
				-	-	-	-	-	-	-
				-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total	1	-	15,881	85,184	87,368	87,827	87,827	83,970	89,008	93,458
Allocations to organs of state:										
Electricity						-	-			
Water						-	-			
Sanitation						-	-			
Other						-	-			
Total contracted services		-	15,881	85,184	87,368	87,827	87,827	83,970	89,008	93,458



2019/20 Budget and MTRF

Other Expenditure By Type									
Coffee bar costs									
Contributions to other provisions	(15,936)								
Consultant fees	4,946								
Audit fees	2,876								
General expenses	38,373	2,324	6,540	6,540	6,540	7,714	8,177	8,586	
Pottery(Biology)	-	33,341	3,149	3,947	1,560	6,085	6,557	6,883	
Advertising Publicity and Marketing	439	-	1,560	1,560	1,560	2,241	2,375	2,464	
Bank Charges Facility and Card Fees	436	381	350	350	350	469	497	522	
Begging Council	-	379	626	626	626	903	957	1,005	
Transport Assets/Vehicles cost(Leasing or Truck)	-	-	300	300	300	482	459	485	
Cleaning Services	-	-	-	-	-	18,000	16,380	18,727	
Commission	64	56	5	5	5	163	173	181	
Communication	-	-	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,887	3,061	3,214	
Drivers Licences and Permits	-	-	505	505	505	729	773	812	
Entertainment	-	-	100	100	100	144	153	161	
External Computer Services	8	7	21	21	21	31	33	34	
Insurance Underwriting	429	372	4,230	4,230	4,230	6,107	6,473	6,787	
Leaseships and Internships	1,004	873	4,273	4,273	4,273	3,900	4,134	4,341	
Licence Paid - Water Resource Management Charges	29	25	48	48	48	69	73	77	
Parking Fees	-	-	28	28	28	40	42	45	
Printing Publications and Books	1,867	1,449	306	306	306	442	458	482	
Professional Bodies Membership and Subscription	205	173	279	279	279	403	427	448	
Registration Fees	-	-	958	958	958	1,383	1,468	1,552	
Remuneration to Ward Committees	704	681	1,365	1,365	1,365	1,972	2,080	2,195	
Samples and Specimens	44	38	383	383	383	567	601	631	
Solid Development Fund Levy	-	-	1,534	1,534	1,534	2,215	2,347	2,465	
Services for Boreholes	-	-	240	240	240	325	345	362	
Total Other Expenditure	1	33,187	40,104	28,811	28,838	57,322	60,043	62,492	
Repairs and Maintenance	8								
Employer related costs	-	41,561	44,147	44,147	44,147	46,800	49,606	52,088	
Other materials	20,681	-	22,477	22,477	22,477	4,321	4,809	4,809	
Contracted Services	-	50,607	25,160	25,160	25,160	38,410	40,715	42,151	
Other Expendure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	20,681	100,067	91,784	91,784	89,531	94,983	99,648	

Table 22 MBRR Table SA 2 - Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)
LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgopong - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

Description	Ref	Vote 1 - Public Office Bearers	Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	Vote 3 - Budget and Treasury	Vote 4 - Planning and Economic	Vote 5 - Technical Services	Vote 6 - Corporate Services	Vote 7 - Community and Social Services	Total
R thousand	1								
Revenue By Source									
Property rates				128,575					128,575
Service charges - electricity revenue						158,958			158,958
Service charges - water revenue						66,804			66,804
Service charges - sanitation revenue						17,016			17,016
Service charges - refuse revenue								19,802	19,802
Rental of facilities and equipment								432	432
Interest earned - external investments				1,100					1,100
Interest earned - outstanding debtors				47,476					47,476
Dividends received									-
Fines, penalties and forfeits								676	676
Licences and permits								2,015	2,015
Agency services									-
Other revenue				2,949	335	224	1,031	476	5,015
Transfers and subsidies				3,000	112,923				115,923
Gains on disposal of PPE									-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		-	-	183,101	113,258	243,002	1,031	23,402	563,793
Expenditure By Type									
Employee related costs			15,354	29,890	14,562	81,426	27,323	34,428	202,983
Remuneration of councillors		10,632							10,632
Debt impairment				25,375					25,375
Depreciation & asset impairment		-	13,608	680	48	45,272	4,515	10,557	74,680
Finance charges						596	5,904		6,500
Bulk purchases						216,726			216,726
Other materials				10	10	21,607	117	3,698	25,442
Contracted services		47	624	6,274	17,288	33,769	20,197	5,771	83,970
Transfers and subsidies						1,030			1,030
Other expenditure		5,333	8,927	10,916	11,450	7,932	10,859	1,905	57,322
Loss on disposal of PPE									-
Total Expenditure		16,011	38,513	73,145	43,359	408,358	68,915	56,358	704,658
Surplus/(Deficit)		(16,011)	(38,513)	109,955	69,899	(165,356)	(67,884)	(32,956)	(140,865)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)						59,630			59,630
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)									-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)									-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		(16,011)	(38,513)	109,955	69,899	(105,726)	(67,884)	(32,956)	(81,235)

Table 23 MBRR Table SA 3 - Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Call investment deposits											
Call deposits			900	900	800	800	800	-	-	-	-
Other current investments				372	900	900	900	900	900	900	900
Total Call investment deposits	2	-	900	1,272	1,700	1,700	1,700	-	900	900	900
Consumer debtors											
Consumer debtors			212,364	100,150	517,994	407,212	407,212	441,685	265,011	185,508	
Less: Provision for debt impairment					(149,225)	(149,225)	(149,225)	(25,375)	(26,897)	(28,242)	
Total Consumer debtors	2	-	212,364	100,150	368,769	257,987	257,987	-	416,310	238,113	157,265
Debt impairment provision											
Balance at the beginning of the year				37,150	110,180	-	-	-	25,375	28,897	28,897
Contributions to the provision					39,045	149,225	37,150	25,375	26,897	28,242	
Bad debts written off					-	-	(37,150)	-	(25,375)	(28,897)	
Balance at end of year		-	-	37,150	149,225	149,225	-	-	25,375	28,897	28,242
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)			1,345,185	1,351,995	2,081,206	2,022,225	2,022,225	2,024,548	2,261,978	2,381,080	
Leases recognised as PPE						-	-	-	-	-	-
Less: Accumulated depreciation					617,280	617,280	617,280	687,603	761,203	799,263	
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	-	1,345,185	1,351,995	1,463,926	1,404,945	1,404,945	-	1,336,945	1,500,775	1,581,817
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities - Borrowing											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)			151	19,890	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current portion of long-term liabilities											
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		-	151	19,890	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trade and other payables											
Trade Payables			209,117	440,887	303,471	303,471	303,471	407,307	-	142,557	
Other creditors			18,790	-	-	-	-	-	285,115	-	
Unspent conditional transfers				83,780	68,265	68,265	68,265	53,938	89,704	57,116	
VAT											
Total Trade and other payables	2	-	227,907	524,666	371,736	371,735	371,735	-	461,244	374,819	199,673
Non current liabilities - Borrowing											
Borrowing			38,014	20	42,102	-	-	50,085	52,690	55,535	
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)						42,102	42,102	-	-	-	-
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing	4	-	38,014	20	42,102	42,102	42,102	-	50,085	52,690	55,535
Provisions - non-current											
Retirement benefits			71,155	50,065	11,777	11,777	11,777	2,028	2,150	2,257	
List other major provision items											
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation				63,271	87,502	87,502	87,502	61,243	64,411	67,898	
Other											
Total Provisions - non-current		-	71,155	113,336	99,279	99,279	99,279	-	63,271	66,561	70,155
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance			1,137,890	1,099,295	1,380,728	949,721	949,721	788,416	767,704	889,330	
GRAP adjustments											
Restated balance		-	1,137,890	1,099,295	1,380,728	949,721	949,721	788,416	767,704	889,330	
Surplus/(Deficit)		-	(20,709)	(274,475)	(60,347)	(98,835)	(98,835)	(81,235)	(78,718)	(79,730)	
Appropriations to Reserves											
Transfers from Reserves											
Depreciation offsets											
Other adjustments											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	-	1,117,181	824,820	1,320,381	850,886	850,886	-	707,181	688,986	809,600
Reserves											
Housing Development Fund			483	483					483	483	483
Capital replacement											
Self-insurance											
Other reserves											
Revaluation											
Total Reserves	2	-	483	483	-	-	-	-	483	483	483
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	-	1,117,664	825,303	1,320,381	850,886	850,886	-	707,665	689,469	810,083

Table 24 MBRR Table SA 4 - Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)
LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgopong - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

Emmets medium-term budgetary support - Supporting Table 6A: Reallocation of 121 Strategic Objectives and Budget (Revenue)													
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	
R thousand													
To Ensure integrated and sustainable human settlement	Prosperous community				238	277	313	302	302	348	371	393	
To develop and maintain an infrastructural system which provides sustainable access to basic services	Access to basic services				269,554	266,942	292,277	260,911	260,911	311,073	335,551	353,504	
To promote and enforce acceptable environmental practices	Access to basic services				24,287	28,223	31,921	30,755	30,755	35,431	37,796	38,512	
To Create a conducive environment for businesses to invest and prosper	Sustainable communities				80,295	93,310	105,536	101,682	101,682	117,141	124,959	132,626	
To create a conducive environment for economic growth	Sustainable communities						-						
To enhance compliance with the MFMA and improve financial viability	Financial sustainability				83,381	96,896	142,508	137,303	137,303	158,179	168,736	179,089	
To increase institutional capacity, efficiency and effectiveness	Good governance, active citizenship				262	305	345	332	332	383	408	434	
To attract, develop and retain human capital	Increased Productivity				595	692	783	754	754	869	927	983	
Allocations to other priorities				2									
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)				1	-	458,613	486,646	573,683	532,039	532,039	623,423	668,749	705,542

Table 25 MBRR Table SA 5 - Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)
LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgopong - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	
R thousand													
To Ensure Integrated and sustainable human settlement	Prosperous community	A			5,867	9,317	7,176	7,140	7,140	6,764	7,170	7,528	
To develop and maintain an infrastructural system which provides sustainable access	Acess to basic services	B			261,552	415,322	364,940	363,124	363,124	451,005	478,595	502,956	
To promote and enforce acceptable environmental practices	Acess to basic services	C			58,353	92,659	71,364	71,009	71,009	67,270	71,307	74,872	
To Create a conducive environment for businesses to invest and prosper	Sustainable communities	D			7,507	11,921	9,181	9,136	9,136	8,655	9,174	9,633	
To create a conducive environment for economic growth	Sustainable communities	E											
To enhance compliance with the MFMA and improve financial viability	Financial sustainability	F			54,276	86,185	69,115	68,771	68,771	65,150	69,059	72,512	
To increase institutional capacity, efficiency and effectiveness	Good governance, active citizenship	G			76,712	121,811	93,842	93,375	93,375	88,459	93,766	98,454	
To attract, develop and retain human capital	Increased Productivity	H			15,055	23,905	18,411	18,320	18,320	17,355	18,397	19,316	
Allocations to other priorities													
Total Expenditure				1	–	479,322	761,122	634,030	630,875	630,875	704,658	747,467	785,272

Table 26 MBRR Table SA 6 - Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)
LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand												
To Ensure integrated and sustainable human settlement	Prosperous community	A			1,980	–	–					
To develop and maintain an infratructural system which provides sustainable access	Acess to basic services	B			82,077	49,264	160,513	105,932	105,932	49,480	73,555	76,323
To promote and enforce acceptable environmental practices	Acess to basic services	C			3,133	3,797	–	600	600	10,150		
To Create a conducive environment for businesses to invest and prosper	Sustainable communities	D										
To create a conducive environment for economic growth	Sustainable communities	E										
To enhance compliane with the MFMA and improve financial viability	Financial sustainability	F										
To increase institutional capacity, efficiency and effectiveness	Good governance, active citizenship	G										
To attract, develop and retain human capital	Increased Productivity	H										
Allocations to other priorities			3									
Total Capital Expenditure			1	–	87,190	53,061	160,513	106,532	106,532	59,630	73,555	76,323



Table 27 MBRR Table SA 7 Measurable performance objective

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgopong - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Technical Services										
Roads and StormWater										
Paving										
Paving to be constructed	Kilometers				6.00	6.00	6.00	5.00	5.00	5.00
Stormwater										
Drainage system construction	Meters				10.00	10.00	10.00	10.00	10.00	10.00
Bridges										
Reduce roads backlogs	Meters				500.00	500.00	500.00			
Electricity Distribution										
Electrification										
Households to be provided with electricity	Number of households				500.00	500.00	500.00			
Water Distribution										
Reticulation										
Number of households to be connected	Number of households				20.00	20.00	20.00	20.00	20.00	20.00
Number of boreholes drilled	Numbers to be drilled				13.00	13.00	13.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
Water treatment works										
Areas to be repaired	Meters				10.00	10.00	10.00	5.00	5.00	5.00
Sewerage										
Waste water treatmentworks										
Areas to be maintained	Meters				20.00	20.00	20.00			
Community and Social Services										
Solid Waste Management										
Sub-function 2 - (name):										
Distance of landfill site constructed	Meters				1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00			

Table 28 MBRR Table SA 8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Table 3(a) Performance indicators and benchmarks											
Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<u>Borrowing Management</u>											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	0.0%	1.6%	1.0%	0.9%	0.9%	0.9%	0.0%	0.9%	0.9%	0.9%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	0.0%	2.7%	2.2%	1.6%	1.6%	1.6%	0.0%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<u>Safety of Capital</u>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	7866.1%	4.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	10364.0%	10902.9%	11491.7%
<u>Liquidity</u>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	-	0.6	0.3	1.0	0.4	0.4	-	0.5	0.3	0.3
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	-	0.6	0.3	1.0	0.4	0.4	-	0.1	(0.0)	(0.0)
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	-	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	-	0.0	0.1	0.1
<u>Revenue Management</u>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		0.0%	76.4%	69.2%	90.9%	95.9%	95.9%	0.0%	71.6%	81.6%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		0.0%	76.4%	69.2%	90.9%	95.9%	95.9%	0.0%	71.6%	81.6%	91.6%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	0.0%	62.9%	47.1%	77.2%	58.1%	58.1%	0.0%	75.3%	41.5%	26.5%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old										
<u>Creditors Management</u>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA's 65(e))										
Creditors to Cash and Investments		0.0%	-145.7%	-506.0%	60404.8%	-97.1%	-99.0%	0.0%	-69.3%	-12.6%	-18.1%
<u>Other Indicators</u>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)		45,107		27,064				9,021	4,611	
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated		0		0				0	0	
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)				165				171	176	
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)		1,703		1,277				852	511	
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated		0		0				0	0	
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	0.0%	42.5%	42.8%	42.4%	43.0%	43.0%	0.0%	36.0%	36.4%	36.3%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	0.0%	45.7%	45.1%	44.5%	45.3%	45.3%		37.3%	38.3%	38.2%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	0.0%	5.5%	23.0%	19.2%	19.9%	19.9%		15.9%	15.9%	15.8%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	0.0%	15.2%	17.3%	14.0%	14.5%	14.5%	0.0%	14.4%	14.5%	14.4%
<u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u>											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year	-	7.5	27.4	65.6	65.6	65.6	-	25.9	25.8	27.1
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	0.0%	94.3%	70.8%	113.1%	87.8%	87.8%	0.0%	108.4%	59.8%	38.3%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	-	(4.5)	(1.6)	0.0	(6.9)	(6.8)	-	(12.5)	(14.2)	(15.0)



Table 29 MBRR Table SA 9 - Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

LIM358 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
Demographics												
Population									35,640	108	110	112
Females aged 5 - 14									4,624	18	19	20
Males aged 5 - 14									4,533	19	19	20
Females aged 15 - 34									8,141	17	18	18
Males aged 15 - 34									7,575	19	19	19
Unemployment									4,619	9	10	10
Monthly household income (no. of households)	1, 12											
No income										2,973	2,973	2,973
R1 - R1 600									28,728	18,241	18,608	18,978
R1 601 - R3 200									3,315	2,792	2,814	2,837
R3 201 - R6 400									1,818	1,531	1,543	1,556
R6 401 - R12 800									748	630	635	640
R12 801 - R25 600									249	210	211	213
R25 601 - R51 200									71	60	60	61
R52 201 - R102 400									38	30	31	31
R102 401 - R204 800									35	28	30	30
R204 801 - R409 600												
R409 601 - R819 200												
> R819 200												
Poverty profiles (no. of households)	13								32683	17822.00	19212.00	20788.00
< R2 060 per household per month	2											
Insert description												
Household/demographics (000)												
Number of people in municipal area									38			
Number of poor people in municipal area									33			
Number of households in municipal area									10	29	30	30
Number of poor households in municipal area									7	18	19	21
Definition of poor household (R per month)									< R2 064	<R3 500	<R4 000	<R4 500
Housing statistics	3											
Formal									8,832	26,249	26,452	26,670
Informal									1,087	3,231	3,258	3,282
Total number of households									9,919	29,479	29,708	29,953
Dwellings provided by municipality	4								8			
Dwellings provided by province/s									2,110			
Dwellings provided by private sector	5											
Total new housing dwellings									2,118			
Economic	6											
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)												
Interest rate - borrowing												
Interest rate - investment												
Remuneration increases												
Consumption growth (electricity)												
Consumption growth (water)												
Collection rates	7											
Property tax/service charges										87.0%	77.0%	87.0%
Rents of facilities & equipment												
Interest - external investments												
Interest - debtors												
Revenue from agency services												

Detail on the provision of municipal services for A10

Total municipal services	Ref		2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Household service targets (000)									
		Water:									
		Piped water inside dwelling	-	-	-	21,849	21,849	21,849	22,206	22,379	22,563
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	-	-	-	4,964	4,964	4,964	5,043	5,082	5,124
8		Using public tap (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	1,636	1,636	1,636	1,667	1,680	1,694
10		Other water supply (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	28,449	28,449	28,449	28,916	29,141	29,381
9		Using public tap (< min.service level)	-	-	-	287	287	287	302	304	307
10		Other water supply (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No water supply	-	-	-	257	257	257	261	263	265
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	544	544	544	563	567	572
		Total number of households	-	-	-	28,993	28,993	28,993	29,479	29,708	29,953
		Sanitation/sewerage:									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	-	-	-	23,813	23,813	23,813	24,216	24,404	24,605
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	-	-	-	545	545	545	554	559	563
		Chemical toilet	-	-	-	86	86	86	87	88	89
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	-	-	-	1,614	1,614	1,614	1,641	1,654	1,668
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	-	-	-	1,947	1,947	1,947	1,980	1,995	2,012
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	28,005	28,005	28,005	28,479	28,700	28,936
		Bucket toilet	-	-	-	195	195	195	198	200	201
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	-	-	-	262	262	262	266	268	271
		No toilet provisions	-	-	-	527	527	527	536	540	545
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	984	984	984	1,001	1,008	1,017
		Total number of households	-	-	-	28,989	28,989	28,989	29,479	29,708	29,953
		Energy:									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	13,235	13,235	13,235	12,953	13,054	13,162
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	-	-	-	15,555	15,555	15,555	15,224	15,342	15,469
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	28,790	28,790	28,790	28,178	28,396	28,630
		Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other energy sources	-	-	-	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,302	1,312	1,323
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,302	1,312	1,323
		Total number of households	-	-	-	30,120	30,120	30,120	29,479	29,708	29,953
		Refuse:									
		Removed at least once a week	-	-	-	22,978	22,978	22,978	29,479	29,708	29,953
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	22,978	22,978	22,978	29,479	29,708	29,953
		Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	-	-	-	22,978	22,978	22,978	29,479	29,708	29,953



Municipal in-house services	Ref.		2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Household service targets (000)									
		Water:									
		Piped water inside dwelling				21,849	21,849	21,849	22,206	22,379	22,563
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)				4,964	4,964	4,964	5,043	5,082	5,124
		Using public tap (at least min.service level)				1,636	1,636	1,636	1,667	1,680	1,694
		Other water supply (at least min.service level)									
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>				28,449	28,449	28,449	28,916	29,141	29,381
		Using public tap (< min.service level)				287	287	287	302	304	307
		Other water supply (< min.service level)									
		No water supply				257	257	257	261	263	265
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>				544	544	544	553	567	572
		Total number of households				28,993	28,993	28,993	29,479	29,708	29,953
		Sanitation/sewerage:									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)				23,813	23,813	23,813	24,216	24,404	24,605
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)				545	545	545	554	559	563
		Chemical toilet				86	86	86	87	88	89
		Pit toilet (ventilated)				1,614	1,614	1,614	1,641	1,654	1,668
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)				1,947	1,947	1,947	1,980	1,995	2,012
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>				28,005	28,005	28,005	28,479	28,700	28,936
		Bucket toilet				195	195	195	198	200	201
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)				262	262	262	266	268	271
		No toilet provisions				527	527	527	536	540	545
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>				984	984	984	1,001	1,008	1,017
		Total number of households				28,989	28,989	28,989	29,479	29,708	29,953
		Energy:									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)				13,235	13,235	13,235	12,953	13,054	13,162
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)				15,555	15,555	15,555	15,224	15,342	15,469
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>				28,790	28,790	28,790	28,178	28,396	28,630
		Electricity (< min.service level)									
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)									
		Other energy sources				1,330	1,330	1,330	1,302	1,312	1,323
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>				1,330	1,330	1,330	1,302	1,312	1,323
		Total number of households				30,120	30,120	30,120	29,479	29,708	29,953
		Refuse:									
		Removed at least once a week				22,978	22,978	22,978	28,479	29,708	29,953
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>				22,978	22,978	22,978	28,479	29,708	29,953
		Removed less frequently than once a week									
		Using communal refuse dump									
		Using own refuse dump									
		Other rubbish disposal									
		No rubbish disposal									
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>				-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households				22,978	22,978	22,978	29,479	29,708	29,953

Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided		2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
					Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Electricity	Ref.									
List type of FBS service	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u> Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Other (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settlements				2,684,713 7,500	2,684,713 7,500	2,684,713 7,500	18,708,114 17,822	20,167,347 19,212	21,821,069 20,788
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water	Ref.									
List type of FBS service	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u> Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Other (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements				1,078,309 7,500	1,078,309 7,500	1,078,309 7,500	28,844,824 17,822	31,094,720 19,212	33,644,487 20,788
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation	Ref.									
List type of FBS service	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u> Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Other (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements				1,075,566 7,500	1,075,566 7,500	1,075,566 7,500	21,670,003 17,822	23,360,263 19,212	25,275,805 20,788
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse Removal	Ref.									
List type of FBS service	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u> Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Other (Rands) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements				2,685,556 7,500	2,685,556 7,500	2,685,556 7,500	18,165,581 17,822	19,582,498 19,212	21,188,261 20,788
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Services provided by 'external mechanisms'	Rel	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Names of service providers		Household service targets (000)								
		<u>Water:</u>								
		Piped water inside dwelling								
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)								
	8	Using public tap (at least min.service level)								
	10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)								
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>								
	9	Using public tap (< min.service level)								
	10	Other water supply (< min.service level)								
		No water supply								
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>								
		Total number of households								
Names of service providers		<u>Sanitation/sewerage:</u>								
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)								
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)								
		Chemical toilet								
		Pit toilet (ventilated)								
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)								
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>								
		Bucket toilet								
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)								
		No toilet provisions								
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>								
Names of service providers		Total number of households								
		<u>Energy:</u>								
		Electricity (at least min.service level)								
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)								
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>								
		Electricity (< min.service level)								
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)								
		Other energy sources								
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>								
Names of service providers		Total number of households								
		<u>Refuse:</u>								
		Removed at least once a week								
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>								
		Removed less frequently than once a week								
		Using communal refuse dump								
		Using own refuse dump								
		Other rubbish disposal								
		No rubbish disposal								
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>								
		Total number of households								



Table 30 MBRR Table SA 10 - Funding measurement

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Funding measures												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	-	(143,493)	(87,132)	502	(312,514)	(306,407)	-	(587,766)	(710,151)	(785,521)
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	-	(205,908)	(529,196)	(66,555)	(473,557)	(473,557)	-	(657,406)	(764,311)	(689,983)
Cash year end/monthly employees/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	-	(4.5)	(1.6)	0.0	(6.9)	(6.8)	-	(12.5)	(14.2)	(15.0)
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	-	(20,709)	(274,475)	(60,347)	(98,835)	(98,835)	-	(81,235)	(78,718)	(79,730)
Service charge rev % change - macro CPI target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	(6.0%)	9.8%	6.5%	(12.6%)	(6.0%)	(106.0%)	22.8%	(0.6%)	(0.6%)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	0.0%	69.8%	60.4%	84.1%	84.2%	84.2%	0.0%	64.0%	72.6%	81.4%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	0.0%	14.9%	49.9%	12.0%	12.9%	12.9%	0.0%	6.5%	6.5%	6.5%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c, 19	8	0.0%	110.1%	165.6%	78.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	0.0%	(13.0%)	79.9%	(27.5%)	0.0%	(100.0%)	58.9%	(41.9%)	(32.6%)
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	0.0%	1.5%	7.4%	6.3%	6.5%	6.5%	0.0%	6.7%	6.3%	6.3%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	0.0%	53.8%	31.8%	9.9%	8.2%	8.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

**Table 31 MBRR Table SA11 - Property rates summary****LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary**

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Valuation:	1									
Date of valuation:										
Financial year valuation used								2019		
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2							Yes		
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)								Yes		
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)								No		
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3							5		
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3							5		
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3							-		
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3							1		
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4							-		
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)								Yes		
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)								48		
No. of properties	5				26,056	26,056	26,056	36,398	36,398	36,398
No. of sectional title values	5				-	-	-	1,239	1,239	1,239
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)					-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations					1,801	1,801	1,801	-	-	-
No. of valuation roll amendments					-	-	-	1	-	-
No. of objections by rate payers					-	-	-	550	-	-
No. of appeals by rate payers					-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections	8				-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections > 10%	8				-	-	-	-	-	-
Supplementary valuation					-	-	-	-	-	-
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5				17	17	17	17	17	17
Municipality owned property value (Rm)					30	30	30	745	745	745
Valuation reductions:										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)					0	0	0	0	0	0
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)					17	17	17	18	19	22
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)					0	0	0	0	0	0
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)										
Total valuation reductions:		-	-	-	17	17	17	18	19	22
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5				12,481	12,481	12,481	13,400	13,400	13,400
Total land value (Rm)	5				-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5				-	-	-	-	-	-
Total market value (Rm)	5				12,536	12,536	12,536	13,400	13,400	13,400
Rating:										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)										
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	5									
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)										
Special rating area used? (Y/N)										
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)										
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)										
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)										
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)										
Rate revenue:										
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	6				103,157	103,157	103,157	130,018	137,039	144,439
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6				75,305	75,305	75,305	87,112	105,520	125,662
Expected cash collection rate (%)					73.0%	73.0%	73.0%	67.0%	77.0%	87.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)	7									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)					2,023	2,023	2,023	3,500	3,500	3,500
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)					59	59	59	63	67	67
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)					9,204	9,204	9,204	9,757	10,342	10,342
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)										
Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)		-	-	-	11,286	11,286	11,286	13,319	13,909	13,909

Table 32 MBRR Table SA12a - Property Rates by Category

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Ref	Resl.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Current Year 2018/19																	
Valuation:																	
No. of properties		20,379	132	257	3,801	254	394	95	709	-	12	23					
No. of sectional title property values		240	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
No. of supplementary valuations		1,083	-	-	9	-	-	-	709	-	-	-					
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		200,000	-	-	6,000,000	-	-	-	10,270,000	-	-	-					
No. of valuation roll amendments		6	1	9	41	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																	
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of successful objections > 10%	5																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation (select)																	
Frequency of valuation (select)																	
Method of valuation used (select)																	
Base of valuation (select)																	
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																	
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)																	
Flat rate used? (Y/N)																	
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																	
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2																
Total valuation reductions:																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	3,053	1,747	3,956	1,037	845	595	58	-	-	134	154	-	-	902		
Total land value (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Total market value (Rm)	6	3,306	1,892	4,283	1,123	915	644	62	-	-	146	166	-	-	-		
Rating:																	
Average rate	3																
Rate revenue budget (R '000)		79,198	339	10,639	3,495	2,383	-	-	7,005	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	-
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		57,813	247	7,767	2,551	1,740	-	-	5,113	-	-	-	-	-	-	73	-
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	73.0%	73.0%	73.0%	73.0%	73.0%			73.0%							73.0%	
Special rating areas (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		2,023															
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		59															
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		9,204															
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																	
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																	
Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)																	

**Table 32 MBRR Table SA12b - Property Rates by Category**

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Ref	Resid.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Munl props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 0(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Budget Year 2019/20																	
Valuation:																	
No. of properties		24,412	53	1,022	4,347	351	4 545	68	1,451	-	50	-	-	-	-	79	9
No. of sectional title property values		1,238	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of valuation roll amendments		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of objections by rate-payers		350	6	10	125	-	-	-	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections	5	360	5	10	125	-	-	-	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections > 10%	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimated no. of properties not valued		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Years since last valuation (select)		5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Frequency of valuation (select)		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Method of valuation used (select)		Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)		Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.
Phrasing in properties s21 (number)		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Flatrate used? (Y/N)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total valuation reductions:																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	2	3,053	1,747	3,958	1,037	845	595	58	-	-	134	154	-	-	902	-	-
Total land value (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total market value (Rm)	6	3,306	1,792	4,283	1,123	815	644	62	-	-	145	166	-	-	-	-	-
Rating:																	
Average rate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	3	58,147	152	35,732	10,002	7,181	-	-	9,087	-	1,151	-	-	-	-	-	1,034
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		38,959	102	23,940	10,781	4,811	-	-	8,068	-	771	-	-	-	-	-	693
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	67.0%	67.0%	67.0%	67.0%	67.0%	-	-	87.9%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Special rating areas (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		3,900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		63	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		9,757	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 33 MBRR Table SA 13a – Service Tariffs by category

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Property rates (rate in the Rand)	1								
Residential properties				0.0102	0.0108	0.011253	0.011928	0.0126	0.0133
Residential properties - vacant land									
Formal/informal settlements									
Small holdings									
Farm properties - used				0.0019	0.0020	0.001932	0.0021120	0.002226	0.0023
Farm properties - not used									
Industrial properties				0.0192	0.0205	0.021729	0.02303300	0.024277	0.0256
Business and commercial properties									
Communal land - residential									
Communal land - small holdings									
Communal land - farm property									
Communal land - business and commercial									
Communal land - other									
State-owned properties				0.0192	0.0205	0.021729	0.02303300	0.024277	0.0256
Municipal properties									
Public service infrastructure				0.0019	0.0020	0.002112	0.0022390	0.002380	0.0025
Privately owned towns serviced by the State				0.0102	0.0108	0.010769	0.0114200	0.011351	0.0120
Restland and redistribution properties									
Protected areas									
National monuments properties									
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)									
Residential properties									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
General residential rebate									
Indigent rebate or exemption									
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption									
Temporary relief rebate or exemption									
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption									
Other rebates or exemptions									
Water tariffs	2								
Domestic									
Basic charge/fixed fee (Rands/month)				-	60	67	74	78	82
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/k)		(describe structure)							
Water usage - life line tariff									
Water usage - Block 1 (c/k)		0 - 10 kl		1,057	1,183	1,303	1,433	1,510	1,592
Water usage - Block 2 (c/k)		11 - 20 kl		1,220	1,342	1,503	1,653	1,742	1,836
Water usage - Block 3 (c/k)		21 - 30 kl		-	1,792	2,007	2,208	2,327	2,453
Water usage - Block 4 (c/k)		31 kl and above		-	1,982	2,631	2,894	3,050	3,215
Other	2								
Waste water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/fixed fee (Rands/month)				220	260	276	304	308	325
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/k)									
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/k)		(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/k)		(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/k)		(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/k)		(fill in structure)							
Other	2								
Electricity tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/fixed fee (Rands/month)				138	117	125	134	141	149
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
FBE		(how is this targeted?)							
Life-line tariff - meter		(describe structure)							
Life-line tariff - prepaid		(describe structure)							
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)									
Flat rate tariff - prepaid (c/kwh)									
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		0 - 50 kWh		84	87	91	106	112	116
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51 - 350 kWh		107	112	118	138	144	151
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351 - 600 kWh		150	163	165	192	202	213
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		601 kWh and above		177	194	194	225	237	250
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		0 - 50 kWh		84	88	91	108	112	118
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51 - 350 kWh		108	112	118	138	144	151
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351 - 600 kWh		152	166	165	191	201	212
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		601 kWh and above		172	192	194	224	236	249
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
Other	2								
Waste management tariffs									
Domestic									
Street cleaning charge									
Basic charge/fixed fee									
80l bin - once a week				148	102	107	118	120	128
250l bin - once a week									



Table 34 MBRR Table SA 13b – Service Tariffs by category

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands) [Insert lines as applicable]									
Water tariffs									
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)		31 kl and above (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds)		-	1,962	2,631	29	31	32
Waste water tariffs									
Erven charge - Block 1 (c/kl)		Measuring up to 500m² in		3,581	4,243	4,498	4,731	4,986	5,256
Erven charge - Block 2 (c/kl)		Measuring up to 1000m² in		4,774	5,657	5,996	6,308	6,649	7,008
Erven charge - Block 3 (c/kl)		Measuring up to 2000m² in		6,005	7,116	7,543	7,935	8,363	8,815
Erven charge - Block 4 (c/kl)		Plus: For every additional (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure)		2,523	2,990	3,169	3,334	3,514	3,704
Electricity tariffs									
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		0 - 50 kWh		86	87	93	106	112	118
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51 - 350 kWh		111	112	119	136	144	151
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351 - 600 kWh		148	163	175	192	202	213
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		601 kWh and above		176	194	207	225	237	250
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		0 - 50 kWh		87	88	94	106	112	118
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51 - 350 kWh		111	112	120	136	144	151
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351 - 600 kWh		151	166	177	191	201	212
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		601 kWh and above (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds)		179	192	206	224	236	249

Table 35 MBRR Table SA 15 - Investment particulars by type
LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgopong - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank			1,028	1,404	1,822	1,838	1,838	1,031	1,038	1,046
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Municipal Bonds										
Municipality sub-total	1	-	1,028	1,404	1,822	1,838	1,838	1,031	1,038	1,046
Consolidated total:		-	1,028	1,404	1,822	1,838	1,838	1,031	1,038	1,046



Table 36 MBRR Table SA16 - Investment particulars by maturity

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed Interest rate	Interest Rate %	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of Investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	1	Yrs/Months												
Parent municipality														
FNB - 710 5722 0470		12 months	Guarantee	Yes	Variable	0.074			31 March 2020	900	74	(74)		900
NTK-shares			Shares		Variable	0.065				131		-		131
			Call Account								1,100			1,100
														-
														-
														-
										-				-
Municipality sub-total										1,031	1,174	(74)	-	2,131
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST	1									1,031	1,174	(74)	-	2,131



Table 37 MBRR Table SA 17 – Borrowing

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorized by type R thousand	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Parent municipality										
Annuity and Bullet Loans										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases			38,014	20	42,102	42,102	42,102	50,085	52,690	55,535
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Municipality sub-total	1	-	38,014	20	42,102	42,102	42,102	50,085	52,690	55,535
Total Borrowing	1	-	38,014	20	42,102	42,102	42,102	50,085	52,690	55,535

Table 38 MBRR Table SA 18 - Transfers and grant receipts

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		-	89,355	89,675	107,831	107,027	107,027	115,923	122,238	131,202
Local Government Equitable Share			77,122	77,695	100,804	100,804	100,804	109,995	117,709	126,263
Finance Management			2,898	4,045	4,115	4,115	4,115	3,000	2,500	2,764
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) 5%			1,477	2,210	1,891	1,087	1,087	1,928	2,029	2,175
Municipal Demarcation Transfer			5,566	4,566	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme			2,302	1,160	1,021	1,021	1,021	1,000	-	-
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality: [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	57	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Skills Education and Training			57	-						
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	-	89,412	89,675	107,831	107,027	107,027	115,923	122,238	131,202
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		-	87,190	129,981	95,935	71,739	71,739	59,630	73,555	76,323
Water Services Infrastructural Grant (WSIG)			34,057	80,000	50,000	25,000	25,000	-	-	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEG)			5,572	8,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	23,000	35,000	35,000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)			47,561	41,981	35,935	36,739	36,739	36,630	38,555	41,323
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]										
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]										
District Municipality: [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Skills Education and T										
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	-	87,190	129,981	95,935	71,739	71,739	59,630	73,555	76,323
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		-	176,602	219,656	203,766	178,766	178,766	175,553	195,793	207,525

Table 39 MBRR Table SA 19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE:	1									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		-	89,355	103,043	107,831	107,027	107,027	115,923	122,238	131,202
Local Government Equitable Share			77,122	93,385	100,804	100,804	100,804	109,955	117,709	126,263
Finance Management			2,898	4,044	4,115	4,115	4,115	3,000	2,500	2,764
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) 5%			1,477	1,827	1,891	1,087	1,087	1,928	2,029	2,175
Municipal Demarcation Transfer			5,556	2,627						
Expanded Public Works Programme			2,302	1,160	1,021	1,021	1,021	1,000	-	-
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality: [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers: Skills Education and Training		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants		-	89,355	103,043	107,831	107,027	107,027	115,923	122,238	131,202
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		-	84,289	51,647	95,935	71,739	71,739	59,630	73,555	76,323
Water Services Infrastructural Grant (WSIG)			38,397	22,177	50,000	25,000	25,000	-	-	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEG)			6,185	5,402	10,000	10,000	10,000	23,000	35,000	35,000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)			39,708	24,069	35,935	36,739	36,739	36,630	38,555	41,323
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]										
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]										
District Municipality: [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers: Skills Education and T		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		-	84,289	51,647	95,935	71,739	71,739	59,630	73,555	76,323
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		-	173,644	154,690	203,766	178,766	178,766	175,553	195,793	207,525



Table 40 MBRR Table SA 20 - Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Operating transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts			87,110	101,883	106,810	106,006	106,006	114,923	122,238	131,202
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	87,110	101,883	106,810	106,006	106,006	114,923	122,238	131,202
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts			2,302	1,160	1,021	1,021	1,021	1,000	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	2,302	1,160	1,021	1,021	1,021	1,000	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		-	89,412	103,043	107,831	107,027	107,027	115,923	122,238	131,202
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year					64,578	83,780	83,780			
Current year receipts			87,190	53,061	95,935	106,532	106,532	59,630	73,555	76,323
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	87,190	53,061	95,935	106,532	106,532	59,630	73,555	76,323
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities					64,578	83,780	83,780			
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		-	87,190	53,061	95,935	106,532	106,532	59,630	73,555	76,323
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2	-	-	-	64,578	83,780	83,780	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		-	176,602	156,104	203,766	213,559	213,559	175,553	195,793	207,525
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		-	-	-	64,578	83,780	83,780	-	-	-



Table 41 MBRR Table SA21 - Transfers and grants made by the municipality

LIM358 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Cash Transfers to other municipalities <i>Insert description</i>	1										
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms <i>Free Basic Services(ESKOM)</i>	2	-	-	-	890	-	-	-	1,030	1,085	1,144
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Emu'		-	-	-	890	-	-	-	1,030	1,085	1,144
Cash Transfers to other Organs of State <i>Insert description</i>	3										
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Organisations <i>Insert description</i>											
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals <i>Insert description</i>											
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	5	-	-	-	890	-	-	-	1,030	1,085	1,144
Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities <i>Insert description</i>	1										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms <i>Insert description</i>	2										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Emu'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State <i>Insert description</i>	3										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Grants to Organisations <i>Insert description</i>	4										
Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Groups of Individuals <i>Insert description</i>	5										
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	-	-	-	890	-	-	-	1,030	1,085	1,144

Table 42 MBRR Table SA 22 - Summary councillor and staff benefits

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgopong - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)	1									
Basic Salaries and Wages			1,724	5,791	5,905	8,144	6,144	6,424	6,746	7,195
Pension and UIF Contributions			895	751	890	925	925	1,323	1,403	1,473
Medical Aid Contributions			251	330	116	119	119	473	502	527
Motor Vehicle Allowance			2,506	2,160	2,294	2,387	2,387	1,448	1,535	1,612
Cellphone Allowance				583	804	836	836	822	871	914
Housing Allowances										
Other benefits and allowances			8,013	370	90	90	90	141	149	157
Sub Total - Councillors	4	-	11,980	9,985	10,099	10,563	10,593	10,832	11,208	11,878
% Increase				(16.6%)	1.1%	4.0%	-	1.2%	5.4%	6.0%
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages			8,381	4,204	4,577	4,577	4,577	4,398	4,481	4,708
Pension and UIF Contributions			1,600	716	779	779	779	746	763	801
Medical Aid Contributions			422	41	44	44	44	42	43	45
Overtime			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3		1,908	1,216	1,324	1,324	1,324	1,272	1,296	1,362
Cellphone Allowance	3		183	111	121	121	121	116	118	124
Housing Allowances	3		15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	3		600	58	61	61	61	58	60	63
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality	4	-	13,067	6,343	6,806	6,806	6,806	6,632	6,761	7,103
% Increase				(51.5%)	8.9%	-	-	(4.0%)	1.9%	5.1%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages			94,827	116,418	126,688	122,585	122,585	110,728	118,298	124,701
Pension and UIF Contributions			18,251	24,562	25,621	25,589	25,589	24,047	25,681	27,071
Medical Aid Contributions			6,095	8,172	8,897	8,737	8,737	8,824	9,412	9,921
Overtime			8,048	11,626	7,471	7,419	7,419	14,213	15,158	15,076
Performance Bonus			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3		7,175	8,588	9,348	9,048	9,048	11,981	12,838	13,535
Cellphone Allowance	3		1,138	1,014	716	716	716	1,533	1,641	1,730
Housing Allowances	3		604	781	600	622	622	993	1,059	1,118
Other benefits and allowances	3		7,634	1,789	9,088	8,857	8,857	18,586	19,824	20,895
Payments in lieu of leave			772	1,576	1,716	1,716	1,716	1,381	1,473	1,552
Long service awards			904	1,262	1,374	1,374	1,374	1,353	1,443	1,521
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6		478	3,895	4,241	4,241	4,241	2,714	2,895	3,051
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff	4	-	145,988	179,783	195,738	190,885	190,885	196,351	209,721	221,068
% Increase				23.2%	8.8%	(2.5%)	-	2.9%	6.8%	5.4%
Total Parent Municipality		-	171,033	196,111	212,743	208,294	208,294	213,614	227,687	240,049
				14.7%	8.5%	(2.1%)	-	2.6%	6.6%	5.4%
Board Members of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages										
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Board Fees										
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
Sub Total - Board Members of Entities	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% Increase										
Senior Managers of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages										
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% Increase										
Other Staff of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages										
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% Increase										
Total Municipal Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		-	171,033	196,111	212,743	208,294	208,294	213,614	227,687	240,049
% Increase	4	-		14.7%	8.5%	(2.1%)	-	2.6%	6.6%	5.4%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5.7	-	159,053	186,126	202,644	197,791	197,791	202,983	216,481	228,171

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgopong - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior man

Page 85 of 137

Table 44 MBRR Table SA 24 - Summary of personnel numbers

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers		2017/18			Current Year 2018/19			Budget Year 2019/20		
Number	Ref	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)	4	28	6	18	28	3	25	28	3	25
Board Members of municipal entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal employees	5									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	23	17	6	3	-	6	6	-	6
Other Managers	7	16	16	-	16	16	-	16	16	-
Professionals		28	22	-	43	40	3	43	40	3
Finance		7	5	-	22	22	-	22	22	-
Spatial/town planning		3	3	-	3	3	-	3	3	-
Information Technology		3	2	-	3	2	1	3	2	1
Roads		1	1	-	1	1	-	1	1	-
Electricity		3	2	-	3	3	-	3	3	-
Water		1	1	-	1	1	-	1	1	-
Sanitation		1	1	-	1	1	-	1	1	-
Refuse		1	1	-	1	1	-	1	1	-
Other		8	6	-	8	6	2	8	6	2
Technicians		259	232	3	259	239	20	259	239	20
Finance		71	65	1	71	65	6	71	65	6
Spatial/town planning		6	6	-	6	6	-	6	6	-
Information Technology		1	1	-	1	1	-	1	1	-
Roads		23	23	-	23	23	-	23	23	-
Electricity		35	38	-	35	35	-	35	35	-
Water		46	30	-	46	40	6	46	40	6
Sanitation		30	27	-	30	27	3	30	27	3
Refuse		32	28	-	32	28	4	32	28	4
Other		15	14	2	15	14	1	15	14	1
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		95	91	4	95	91	4	95	91	4
Service and sales workers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers		1	1	-	1	1	-	1	1	-
Craft and related trades		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant and Machine Operators		50	50	-	50	50	-	50	50	-
Elementary Occupations		162	162	-	108	108	-	108	108	-
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	9	662	597	31	603	548	58	606	548	58
% Increase					(8.9%)	(8.2%)	87.1%	0.5%	-	-
Total municipal employees headcount	6, 10	640	609	31	603	545	58	603	545	58
Finance personnel headcount	8, 10	80	70	5	93	87	6	93	87	6
Human Resources personnel headcount	8, 10	15	12	1	15	14	1	15	14	1



Table 45 MBRR Table SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

LIM368 Modinolle-Moodypong - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Rd	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Revenue By Source																
Property taxes		10,715	10,715	10,715	10,715	10,715	10,715	10,715	10,715	10,715	10,715	10,715	10,715	128,575	135,518	142,836
Service charges - electricity revenue		13,247	13,247	13,247	13,247	13,247	13,247	13,247	13,247	13,247	13,247	13,247	13,247	158,938	167,542	175,589
Service charges - water revenue		5,567	5,567	5,567	5,567	5,567	5,567	5,567	5,567	5,567	5,567	5,567	5,567	66,804	70,411	74,213
Service charges - sanitation revenue		1,418	1,418	1,418	1,418	1,418	1,418	1,418	1,418	1,418	1,418	1,418	1,418	17,016	17,935	18,904
Service charges - refuse revenue		1,743	1,743	1,743	1,743	1,743	1,743	1,743	1,743	1,743	1,743	1,743	1,743	19,802	20,871	21,998
Rent of facilities and equipment		36	36	36	36	36	36	36	36	36	36	36	36	432	463	480
Interest earned - external investments		92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	1,100	1,250	1,350
Interest earned - outstanding debts		3,956	3,956	3,956	3,956	3,956	3,956	3,956	3,956	3,956	3,956	3,956	3,956	47,476	50,799	53,847
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and tributes		56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	676	724	767
Licences and permits		168	168	168	168	168	168	168	168	168	168	168	168	2,015	2,156	2,297
Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies		9,660	9,660	9,660	9,660	9,660	9,660	9,660	9,660	9,660	9,660	9,660	9,660	115,923	122,238	131,202
Other revenue		417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	5,015	5,286	5,572
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		47,074	47,074	47,074	47,074	47,074	47,074	47,074	47,074	47,074	47,074	47,074	47,074	563,793	595,194	629,219
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs		15,829	15,829	15,829	15,829	15,829	15,829	15,829	15,829	15,829	15,829	15,829	15,829	202,983	216,481	228,171
Remuneration of councillors		860	860	860	860	860	860	860	860	860	860	860	860	10,532	11,208	11,878
Debt impairment		2,115	2,115	2,115	2,115	2,115	2,115	2,115	2,115	2,115	2,115	2,115	2,115	25,375	26,897	28,242
Depreciation & asset impairment		6,223	6,223	6,223	6,223	6,223	6,223	6,223	6,223	6,223	6,223	6,223	6,223	74,680	79,161	83,119
Finance charges & asset impairment		542	542	542	542	542	542	542	542	542	542	542	542	6,590	6,888	7,235
Bulk purchases		16,000	16,000	16,000	16,000	16,000	16,000	16,000	16,000	16,000	16,000	16,000	16,000	216,725	229,730	244,216
Other materials		2,120	2,120	2,120	2,120	2,120	2,120	2,120	2,120	2,120	2,120	2,120	2,120	25,442	26,968	28,317
Contracted services		2,839	2,839	2,839	2,839	2,839	2,839	2,839	2,839	2,839	2,839	2,839	2,839	33,970	35,458	36,945
Transfers and subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,030	1,095	1,144
Other expenditure		3,277	3,277	3,277	3,277	3,277	3,277	3,277	3,277	3,277	3,277	3,277	3,277	57,322	60,043	62,492
Loss on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	704,658	747,407	785,272
Surplus/(Deficit)		(2,730)	(2,730)	(2,730)	(2,730)	(2,730)	(2,730)	(2,730)	(2,730)	(2,730)	(2,730)	(2,730)	(2,730)	(110,865)	(152,213)	(156,053)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		17,889	-	-	-	-	23,652	-	-	17,889	-	-	-	59,630	73,555	76,323
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		15,159	(2,730)	(2,730)	(2,730)	(2,730)	21,122	(2,730)	(2,730)	15,159	(2,730)	(2,730)	(2,730)	(110,831)	(178,718)	(179,730)
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus / (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)		15,159	(2,730)	(2,730)	(2,730)	(2,730)	21,122	(2,730)	(2,730)	15,159	(2,730)	(2,730)	(2,730)	(110,831)	(178,718)	(179,730)

Table 46 MBRR Table SA 26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Revenue by Vote																
Vote 1 - Public Office Bearers													-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	20	22	23
Vote 3 - Budget and Treasury	12,090	12,090	12,090	12,090	12,090	12,090	12,090	12,090	12,090	12,090	12,090	12,090	45,868	178,855	185,980	192,418
Vote 4 - Planning and Economic Development	9,269	9,269	9,269	9,269	9,269	9,269	9,269	9,269	9,269	9,269	9,269	9,269	9,556	111,511	119,337	128,005
Vote 5 - Technical Services	25,654	25,654	25,654	25,654	25,654	25,654	25,654	25,654	25,654	25,654	25,654	25,654	24,875	307,070	337,781	356,513
Vote 6 - Corporate Services	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	87	1,064	1,160	1,089
Vote 7 - Community and Social Services	2,056	2,056	2,056	2,056	2,056	2,056	2,056	2,056	2,056	2,056	2,056	2,056	2,283	24,902	24,468	27,494
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]													-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]													-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]													-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]													-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]													-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]													-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]													-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]													-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote		49,159	49,159	49,159	49,159	49,159	49,159	49,159	49,159	49,159	49,159	49,159	82,670	623,423	668,749	705,542
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - Public Office Bearers		1,282	1,282	1,282	1,282	1,282	1,282	1,282	1,282	1,282	1,282	1,282	4,093	18,196	19,302	20,278
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	2,059	2,059	2,059	2,059	2,059	2,059	2,059	2,059	2,059	2,059	2,059	2,059	6,573	29,224	30,999	32,567
Vote 3 - Budget and Treasury	6,776	6,776	6,776	6,776	6,776	6,776	6,776	6,776	6,776	6,776	6,776	6,776	22,184	96,716	102,591	107,780
Vote 4 - Planning and Economic Development	1,295	1,295	1,295	1,295	1,295	1,295	1,295	1,295	1,295	1,295	1,295	1,295	4,135	18,383	19,500	20,487
Vote 5 - Technical Services	27,405	27,405	27,405	27,405	27,405	27,405	27,405	27,405	27,405	27,405	27,405	27,405	87,484	388,942	412,571	433,437
Vote 6 - Corporate Services	5,685	5,685	5,685	5,685	5,685	5,685	5,685	5,685	5,685	5,685	5,685	5,685	15,411	77,948	82,683	86,865
Vote 7 - Community and Social Services	5,302	5,302	5,302	5,302	5,302	5,302	5,302	5,302	5,302	5,302	5,302	5,302	16,926	75,250	79,821	83,859
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]													-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]													-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]													-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]													-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]													-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]													-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]													-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]													-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote		49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	156,805	704,658	747,467	785,272
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		(645)	(645)	(645)	(645)	(645)	(645)	(645)	(645)	(645)	(645)	(645)	(74,135)	(81,235)	(78,718)	(79,730)
Taxation													-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities													-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	(645)	(645)	(645)	(645)	(645)	(645)	(645)	(645)	(645)	(645)	(645)	(74,135)	(81,235)	(78,718)	(79,730)

Table 47 MBRR Table SA 27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgopong - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Revenue - Functional																
<i>Governance and administration</i>		12,180	12,180	12,180	12,180	12,180	12,180	12,180	12,180	12,180	12,180	12,180	47,377	181,360	188,258	196,244
Executive and council																
Finance and administration		12,180	12,180	12,180	12,180	12,180	12,180	12,180	12,180	12,180	12,180	12,180	47,377	181,360	188,258	196,244
Internal audit																
<i>Community and public safety</i>		291	291	291	291	291	291	291	291	291	291	291	1,286	4,490	3,005	3,269
Community and social services		66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	64	786	857	905
Sport and recreation		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	29	31	33
Public safety		223	223	223	223	223	223	223	223	223	223	223	1,219	3,676	2,207	2,331
Housing																
Health																
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		12,399	12,399	12,399	12,399	12,399	12,399	12,399	12,399	12,399	12,399	12,399	12,399	148,782	158,543	170,025
Planning and development		12,399	12,399	12,399	12,399	12,399	12,399	12,399	12,399	12,399	12,399	12,399	12,399	148,782	158,543	170,025
Road transport																
Environmental protection																
<i>Trading services</i>		22,289	22,289	22,289	22,289	22,289	22,289	22,289	22,289	22,289	22,289	22,289	43,609	288,792	318,852	336,005
Energy sources		12,767	12,767	12,767	12,767	12,767	12,767	12,767	12,767	12,767	12,767	12,767	35,767	176,205	197,240	206,974
Water management		6,139	6,139	6,139	6,139	6,139	6,139	6,139	6,139	6,139	6,139	6,139	6,135	73,663	79,169	84,087
Waste water management		1,618	1,618	1,618	1,618	1,618	1,618	1,618	1,618	1,618	1,618	1,618	844	18,644	20,789	21,953
Waste management		1,765	1,765	1,765	1,765	1,765	1,765	1,765	1,765	1,765	1,765	1,765	864	20,279	21,655	22,990
Other																
Total Revenue - Functional		47,159	47,159	47,159	47,159	47,159	47,159	47,159	47,159	47,159	47,159	47,159	104,671	623,423	668,749	705,542
Expenditure - Functional																
<i>Governance and administration</i>		15,802	15,802	15,802	15,802	15,802	15,802	15,802	15,802	15,802	15,802	15,802	48,260	222,083	235,575	247,490
Executive and council		2,574	2,574	2,574	2,574	2,574	2,574	2,574	2,574	2,574	2,574	2,574	8,215	38,524	38,743	40,703
Finance and administration		12,997	12,997	12,997	12,997	12,997	12,997	12,997	12,997	12,997	12,997	12,997	39,306	182,271	193,345	203,124
Internal audit		232	232	232	232	232	232	232	232	232	232	232	739	3,287	3,487	3,663
<i>Community and public safety</i>		3,061	3,061	3,061	3,061	3,061	3,061	3,061	3,061	3,061	3,061	3,061	9,770	43,438	48,075	48,405
Community and social services		628	628	628	628	628	628	628	628	628	628	628	2,006	8,917	9,459	9,937
Sport and recreation		1,216	1,216	1,216	1,216	1,216	1,216	1,216	1,216	1,216	1,216	1,216	3,881	17,252	18,301	19,226
Public safety		1,217	1,217	1,217	1,217	1,217	1,217	1,217	1,217	1,217	1,217	1,217	3,884	17,267	18,316	19,242
Housing																
Health																
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		4,654	4,654	4,654	4,654	4,654	4,654	4,654	4,654	4,654	4,654	4,654	14,857	68,053	70,065	73,609
Planning and development		1,399	1,399	1,399	1,399	1,399	1,399	1,399	1,399	1,399	1,399	1,399	4,467	19,860	21,067	22,132
Road transport		3,255	3,255	3,255	3,255	3,255	3,255	3,255	3,255	3,255	3,255	3,255	10,390	46,192	48,999	51,477
Environmental protection																
<i>Trading services</i>		26,288	26,288	26,288	26,288	26,288	26,288	26,288	26,288	26,288	26,288	26,288	83,918	373,086	395,752	415,768
Energy sources		17,078	17,078	17,078	17,078	17,078	17,078	17,078	17,078	17,078	17,078	17,078	54,518	242,379	257,104	270,108
Water management		5,087	5,087	5,087	5,087	5,087	5,087	5,087	5,087	5,087	5,087	5,087	16,240	72,200	76,586	80,460
Waste water management		1,881	1,881	1,881	1,881	1,881	1,881	1,881	1,881	1,881	1,881	1,881	6,004	26,693	28,315	29,747
Waste management		2,242	2,242	2,242	2,242	2,242	2,242	2,242	2,242	2,242	2,242	2,242	7,156	31,814	33,746	35,453
Other																
Total Expenditure - Functional		49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	49,805	158,805	704,858	747,467	785,272
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		(2,645)	(2,645)	(2,645)	(2,645)	(2,645)	(2,645)	(2,645)	(2,645)	(2,645)	(2,645)	(2,645)	(52,134)	(81,235)	(78,718)	(79,730)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate																
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	(2,645)	(2,645)	(2,645)	(2,645)	(2,645)	(2,645)	(2,645)	(2,645)	(2,645)	(2,645)	(2,645)	(52,134)	(81,235)	(78,718)	(79,730)

Table 48 MBRR Table SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description R thousand	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	1															
Vote 1 - Public Office Bearers													-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager													-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Budget and Treasury													-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Planning and Economic Development													-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Technical Services		233	583	1,166	816	933	816	1,049	933	1,399	816	511	511	9,764	45,277	48,015
Vote 6 - Corporate Services													-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Community and Social Services		499	1,249	2,497	1,748	1,998	1,748	2,248	1,998	2,997	1,748	2,497	5,639	26,866	28,278	30,308
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]													-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]													-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]													-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]													-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]													-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]													-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]													-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]													-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	733	1,832	3,663	2,564	2,930	2,564	3,297	2,930	4,396	2,564	3,008	6,150	36,630	73,555	76,323
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - Public Office Bearers													-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager													-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Budget and Treasury													-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Planning and Economic Development													-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Technical Services		460	1,150	2,300	1,610	1,840	1,610	2,070	1,840	2,760	1,610	2,300	3,450	23,000	-	-
Vote 6 - Corporate Services													-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Community and Social Services													-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]													-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]													-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]													-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]													-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]													-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]													-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]													-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]													-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	460	1,150	2,300	1,610	1,840	1,610	2,070	1,840	2,760	1,610	2,300	3,450	23,000	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	2	1,193	2,982	5,963	4,174	4,770	4,174	5,367	4,770	7,156	4,174	5,308	9,600	59,630	73,555	76,323

Table 49 MBRR Table SA 29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Capital Expenditure - Functional	1															
<i>Governance and administration</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Executive and council														-	-	-
Finance and administration														-	-	-
Internal audit														-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>		203	507	515	710	812	710	913	203	203	203	203	203	5,387	5,670	6,077
Community and social services														-	-	-
Sport and recreation		203	507	515	710	812	710	913	203	203	203	203	203	5,387	5,670	6,077
Public safety														-	-	-
Housing														-	-	-
Health														-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		233	583	1,166	816	933	816	1,049	933	1,399	816	511	511	9,764	10,277	11,015
Planning and development														-	-	-
Road transport		233	583	1,166	816	933	816	1,049	933	1,399	816	511	511	9,764	10,277	11,015
Environmental protection														-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		460	1,150	2,300	1,610	1,840	1,610	2,070	1,840	2,760	1,610	2,300	24,929	44,479	57,608	59,231
Energy sources		460	1,150	2,300	1,610	1,840	1,610	2,070	1,840	2,760	1,610	2,300	3,450	23,000	35,000	35,000
Water management														-	-	-
Waste water management														-	-	-
Waste management													21,479	21,479	22,608	24,231
Other														-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	2	896	2,240	3,981	3,137	3,585	3,137	4,033	2,976	4,362	2,629	3,014	25,643	59,630	73,555	76,323
Funded by:																
National Government		896	2,240	4,481	3,137	3,585	3,137	4,033	3,585	5,377	3,137	4,481	21,544	59,630	73,555	76,323
Provincial Government														-	-	-
District Municipality														-	-	-
Other transfers and grants														-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital		896	2,240	4,481	3,137	3,585	3,137	4,033	3,585	5,377	3,137	4,481	21,544	59,630	73,555	76,323
Borrowing														-	-	-
Internally generated funds														-	-	-
Total Capital Funding		896	2,240	4,481	3,137	3,585	3,137	4,033	3,585	5,377	3,137	4,481	21,544	59,630	73,555	76,323

Table 50 MBRR Table SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgopong - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand															
Cash Receipts By Source													1		
Property rates	7,179	7,179	7,179	7,179	7,179	7,179	7,179	7,179	7,179	7,179	7,179	7,179	86,146	104,349	124,268
Service charges - electricity revenue	11,260	11,260	11,260	11,260	11,260	11,260	11,260	11,260	11,260	11,260	11,260	11,260	135,114	159,165	185,419
Service charges - water revenue	3,062	3,062	3,062	3,062	3,062	3,062	3,062	3,062	3,062	3,062	3,062	3,062	36,742	45,767	55,660
Service charges - sanitation revenue	907	907	907	907	907	907	907	907	907	907	907	233	10,210	12,555	15,123
Service charges - refuse revenue	1,046	1,046	1,046	1,046	1,046	1,046	1,046	1,046	1,046	1,046	1,046	380	11,881	14,610	17,599
Rental of facilities and equipment	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	56	432	439	466
Interest earned - external investments	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	1,100	1,250	1,350
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	15,000	16,050	17,013
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	24	25	27
Licences and permits	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	403	431	290
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer receipts - operational	34,777	-	-	-	-	46,369	-	-	34,777	-	-	-	115,923	122,238	131,202
Other revenue	271	271	271	271	271	271	271	271	271	271	271	2,033	5,015	5,286	5,572
Cash Receipts by Source	59,912	25,135	25,135	25,135	25,135	71,505	25,135	25,135	59,912	25,135	25,135	25,579	417,990	482,166	553,987
Other Cash Flows by Source	17,889														
Transfer receipts - capital						23,852			17,889			-	59,630	73,555	76,323
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)												-			
Proceeds on disposal of PPE												-			
Short term loans												-			
Borrowing long term/refinancing												-			
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits												-			
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors												-			
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables												-			
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments												-			
Total Cash Receipts by Source	77,801	25,135	25,135	25,135	25,135	95,357	25,135	25,135	77,801	25,135	25,135	25,579	477,620	555,721	630,310



Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	15,829	15,829	15,829	15,829	15,829	15,829	15,829	15,829	15,829	15,829	15,829	28,863	202,983	216,481	228,171
Remuneration of councillors	860	860	860	860	860	860	860	860	860	860	860	1,171	10,632	11,206	11,878
Finance charges	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	833	10,000	10,000	6,400
Bulk purchases - Electricity	17,500	17,500	17,500	17,500	17,500	17,500	17,500	17,500	17,500	17,500	17,500	41,026	233,526	220,800	230,340
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	1,417	1,417	1,417	1,417	1,417	1,417	1,417	1,417	1,417	1,417	1,417	4,217	19,800	17,720	18,356
Other materials	2,120	2,120	2,120	2,120	2,120	2,120	2,120	2,120	2,120	2,120	2,120	2,120	25,442	26,968	28,317
Contracted services	6,997	6,997	6,997	6,997	6,997	6,997	6,997	6,997	6,997	6,997	6,997	6,997	83,970	40,247	42,259
Transfers and grants - other municipalities												-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants - other												-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	4,863	4,863	4,863	4,863	4,863	4,863	4,863	4,863	4,863	4,863	4,863	4,863	58,352	61,128	63,636
Cash Payments by Type	50,419	50,419	50,419	50,419	50,419	50,419	50,419	50,419	50,419	50,419	50,419	90,090	644,703	604,550	629,358
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	2,982	8,945	5,963	4,174	4,174	11,926	8,945	3,578	2,982	2,385	1,789	1,789	59,630	73,555	76,323
Repayment of borrowing												-	-	-	-
Other Cash Flows/Payments	35,000					25,000			15,400			-	75,400		
Total Cash Payments by Type	88,401	59,364	56,382	54,594	54,594	87,345	59,364	53,997	68,801	52,805	52,208	91,879	779,733	678,105	705,681
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(14,231)	(37,860)	(34,878)	(33,089)	(33,089)	4,380	(37,860)	(32,493)	5,369	(31,300)	(30,704)	(26,358)	(302,113)	(122,385)	(75,371)
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	(285,653)	(299,884)	(337,743)	(372,622)	(405,711)	(438,800)	(434,420)	(472,280)	(504,773)	(499,404)	(530,704)	(561,408)	(285,653)	(587,766)	(710,151)
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	(299,884)	(337,743)	(372,622)	(405,711)	(438,800)	(434,420)	(472,280)	(504,773)	(499,404)	(530,704)	(561,408)	(587,766)	(587,766)	(710,151)	(785,521)



Table 51 MBRR Table SA32 – List of external mechanisms

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgopong - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
		Number			R thousand

Table 52 MBRR Table SA33 – Contracts having future budgetary implications

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgopong - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2018/19	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Forecast 2027/28	Forecast 2028/29	Total Contract Value
		Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
R thousand	1,3													
Parent Municipality:														
<u>Revenue Obligation By Contract</u>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Operating Revenue Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>	2													
ALTIMAX			-	2,100	2,100	2,100								6,300
SECURITY			13,399	14,430	15,209	16,031								59,068
FLEET				18,000	18,000	18,000								54,000
XEROX				1,044	1,100	1,160								
MUNSOFT			1,700	7,600	8,000	8,443								
COMBINED SYSTEM				3,600	3,794	4,000								
PAYDAY				84	90	100								
SITA			330	11	20	25								
BATHATHU				3,900	4,111	4,333								
MICROSOFT				2,200	2,319	2,444								
LEGOGO			500	700	738	778								
MUNCOMP				1,200	1,265	1,333								
STANDARD BANK			536											
LEGAL FEES				10,000	10,600	11,130								
WATER TANKERS				2,358	2,500	2,625								
Total Operating Expenditure Implication		-	16,465	67,227	69,846	72,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	226,038
<u>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Capital Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Parent Expenditure Implication		-	16,465	67,227	69,846	72,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	226,038



Table 53 MBRR Table SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		R thousand								
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	37,496	32,384	50,566	55,736	55,736	54,243	67,885	70,246
Roads Infrastructure		-	10,744	1,725	11,623	7,216	7,216	9,764	10,277	11,015
Roads			10,744	1,725	11,623	7,216	7,216	9,764	10,277	11,015
Road Structures										
Road Furniture										
Capital Spares										
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure		-	1,170	5,336	3,500	10,000	10,000	23,000	35,000	35,000
Power Plants										
HV Substations			1,170	5,336	3,500	3,500	3,500	23,000	35,000	35,000
HV Switching Station										
HV Transmission Conductors										
MV Substations										
MV Switching Stations										
MV Networks										
LV Networks						6,500	6,500			
Capital Spares										
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	16,051	989	14,432	9,716	9,716	-	-	-
Dams and Weirs					1,000	-	-			
Boreholes			-		3,194	3,674	3,674			
Reservoirs			16,051	989	5,223	6,042	6,042			
Pump Stations										
Water Treatment Works			-		4,534					
Bulk Mains										
Distribution					480					
Distribution Points										
PRV Stations										
Capital Spares										
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	8,346	20,058	13,363	25,457	25,457	-	-	-
Pump Station										
Reticulation			8,346	20,058		10,457	10,457			
Waste Water Treatment Works			-		6,700	15,000	15,000			
Outfall Sewers					6,663					
Toilet Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	1,185	4,275	7,648	3,346	3,346	21,479	22,608	24,231
Landfill Sites			1,185	4,275	7,648	3,346	3,346	21,479	22,608	24,231
Waste Transfer Stations										
Waste Processing Facilities										
Waste Drop-off Points										
Waste Separation Facilities										
Electricity Generation Facilities										
Capital Spares										



Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets	-	2,769	3,797	-	-	-	5,387	5,670	6,077
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	2,769	3,797	-	-	-	5,387	5,670	6,077
Indoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	-	2,769	3,797	-	-	-	5,387	5,670	6,077
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Steff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Load Settlement Software Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	-	40,265	36,181	50,566	55,736	55,736	59,630	73,555	76,323



Table 54 MBRR Table SA 34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class	1									
Infrastructure		-	46,925	16,880	15,859	8,694	8,694	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	17,973	971	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads			17,973	971						
Road Structures										
Road Furniture										
Capital Spares										
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure		-	4,402	65	6,500	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants										
HV Substations			4,402	65						
HV Switching Station										
HV Transmission Conductors					6,500					
MV Substations										
MV Switching Stations										
MV Networks										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	22,837	11,524	302	-	-	-	-	-
Dams and Weirs										
Boreholes										
Reservoirs										
Pump Stations										
Water Treatment Works										
Bulk Mains										
Distribution			22,837	11,524	302					
Distribution Points										
PRV Stations										
Capital Spares										
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	1,712	4,320	9,057	8,694	8,694	-	-	-
Pump Station										
Reticulation										
Waste Water Treatment Works			1,712	4,320	9,057	8,694	8,694			
Outfall Sewers										
Toilet Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites										
Waste Transfer Stations										
Waste Processing Facilities										
Waste Drop-off Points										
Waste Separation Facilities										
Electricity Generation Facilities										
Capital Spares										



Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines									
Rail Structures									
Rail Furniture									
Drainage Collection									
Storm water Conveyance									
Attenuation									
MV Substations									
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps									
Piers									
Revetments									
Promenades									
Capital Spares									
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres									
Core Layers									
Distribution Layers									
Capital Spares									
Community Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities									
Halls									
Centres									
Crèches									
Clinics/Care Centres									
Fire/Ambulance Stations									
Testing Stations									
Museums									
Galleries									
Theatres									
Libraries									
Cemeteries/Crematoria									
Police									
Parks									
Public Open Space									
Nature Reserves									
Public Ablution Facilities									
Markets									
Stalls									
Abattoirs									
Airports									
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals									
Capital Spares									
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities									
Outdoor Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments									
Historic Buildings									
Works of Art									
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage									
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating									
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									



Other assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Load Settlement Software Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing	1	-	46,925	16,880	15,859	8,694	8,694	-	-
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		0.0%	53.8%	31.8%	9.9%	8.2%	8.2%	0.0%	0.0%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		0.0%	91.3%	24.0%	26.0%	14.3%	14.3%	0.0%	0.0%



Table 55 MBRR Table SA34c - Repair and maintenance expenditure by asset class

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand	1									
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		--	17,225	96,452	87,220	87,220	87,220	84,356	89,472	93,946
Roads Infrastructure		--	780	27,052	24,413	24,413	24,413	27,688	29,055	30,508
Roads			780	27,052	24,413	24,413	24,413	27,688	29,055	30,508
Road Structures										
Road Furniture										
Capital Spares										
Storm water Infrastructure	-		100	1,661	1,499	1,499	1,499	1,700	1,784	1,873
Drainage Collection			100	206	186	186	186	211	221	232
Storm water Conveyance				1,455	1,313	1,313	1,313	1,490	1,563	1,641
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure	-		4,896	30,881	28,047	28,047	28,047	26,955	28,603	30,033
Power Plants										
HV Substations			4,896	29,032	26,199	26,199	26,199	24,859	26,403	27,723
HV Switching Station										
HV Transmission Conductors				742	670	670	670	760	797	837
MV Substations				1,107	999	999	999	1,133	1,189	1,248
MV Switching Stations										
MV Networks										
LV Networks					179	179	179	203	213	224
Capital Spares										
Water Supply Infrastructure	-		8,748	24,335	21,961	21,961	21,961	20,051	21,358	22,426
Dams and Weirs										
Boreholes			8,748	861	777	777	777	841	925	871
Reservoirs				940	848	848	848	962	1,010	1,060
Pump Stations					-	-	-			
Water Treatment Works				1,158	1,045	1,045	1,045	1,185	1,244	1,306
Bulk Mains					-	-	-	-	-	
Distribution				21,376	19,290	19,290	19,290	17,023	18,180	19,089
Distribution Points								-	-	-
PRV Stations										
Capital Spares										
Sanitation Infrastructure	-		2,701	12,523	11,301	11,301	11,301	7,961	8,671	9,105
Pump Station			-	693	625	625	625	709	744	781
Reticulation			2,701	1,316	1,188	1,188	1,188	1,347	1,413	1,484
Waste Water Treatment Works				10,415	9,399	9,399	9,399	5,804	6,408	6,728
Outfall Sewers				99	89	89	89	101	105	112
Toilet Facilities								-	-	-
Capital Spares										
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites										
Waste Transfer Stations										
Waste Processing Facilities										
Waste Drop-off Points										
Waste Separation Facilities										
Electricity Generation Facilities										
Capital Spares										



Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines									
Rail Structures									
Rail Furniture									
Drainage Collection									
Storm water Conveyance									
Attenuation									
MV Substations									
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps									
Piers									
Revetments									
Promenades									
Capital Spares									
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres									
Core Layers									
Distribution Layers									
Capital Spares									
Community Assets	-	333	387	349	349	349	396	416	436
Community Facilities	-	220	119	107	107	107	122	128	134
Halls									
Centres									
Crèches									
Clinics/Care Centres									
Fire/Ambulance Stations									
Testing Stations									
Museums									
Galleries									
Theatres									
Libraries									
Cemeteries/Crematoria									
Police									
Parks									
Public Open Space									
Nature Reserves									
Public Ablution Facilities									
Markets									
Stalls									
Abattoirs									
Airports									
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals/Public Toilets		220	119	107	107	107	122	128	134
Capital Spares									
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	112	268	242	242	242	274	288	302
Indoor Facilities									
Outdoor Facilities		112	268	242	242	242	274	288	302
Capital Spares									
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments									
Historic Buildings									
Works of Art									
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage									
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									



Other assets		-	728	724	653	653	653	741	778	817
Operational Buildings		-	728	724	653	653	653	741	778	817
Municipal Offices			325	718	648	648	648	735	771	810
Pay/Enquiry Points										
Building Plan Offices										
Workshops										
Yards			403	6	5	5	5	6	7	7
Stores										
Laboratories										
Training Centres										
Manufacturing Plant										
Depots										
Capital Spares										
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing										
Social Housing										
Capital Spares										
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
Intangible Assets		-	-	402	363	363	363	412	432	454
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights		-	-	402	363	363	363	412	432	454
Water Rights										
Effluent Licenses										
Solid Waste Licenses										
Computer Software and Applications				402	363	363	363	412	432	454
Local Settlement Software Applications										
Unspecified										
Computer Equipment		-	52	510	460	460	460	522	547	575
Computer Equipment			52	510	460	460	460	522	547	575
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	70	416	376	376	376	426	447	469
Furniture and Office Equipment			70	416	376	376	376	426	447	469
Machinery and Equipment		-	2,272	1,177	1,362	1,362	1,362	1,545	1,621	1,702
Machinery and Equipment			2,272	1,177	1,362	1,362	1,362	1,545	1,621	1,702
Transport Assets		-	-	-	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,134	1,190	1,250
Transport Assets					1,000	1,000	1,000	1,134	1,190	1,250
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land										
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	-	20,681	100,067	91,784	91,784	91,784	89,531	94,903	99,648
R&M as a % of PPE		0.0%	1.5%	7.4%	6.3%	6.5%	6.5%	0.0%	7.1%	6.6%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure		0.0%	4.3%	13.1%	14.5%	14.5%	14.5%	0.0%	13.5%	13.3%

Table 56 MBRR Table SA 34d – Depreciation by asset class

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class	1									
Infrastructure		-	40,293	41,273	49,124	49,124	49,124	49,345	52,305	54,921
Roads Infrastructure		-	18,380	18,993	19,878	19,878	19,878	20,132	21,340	22,407
Roads			18,380	18,993	19,878	19,878	19,878	20,132	21,340	22,407
Road Structures										
Road Furniture										
Capital Spares										
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	36	647	647	647	39	41	43
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance				36	647	647	647	39	41	43
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure		-	6,296	7,063	7,392	7,392	7,392	7,487	7,936	8,333
Power Plants										
HV Substations										
HV Switching Station										
HV Transmission Conductors										
MV Substations										
MV Switching Stations										
MV Networks			6,296	7,063	7,392	7,392	7,392	7,487	7,936	8,333
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	7,575	7,679	8,037	8,037	8,037	8,140	8,628	9,059
Dams and Weirs										
Boreholes										
Reservoirs										
Pump Stations										
Water Treatment Works			7,575	7,679	8,037	8,037	8,037	8,140	8,628	9,059
Bulk Mains										
Distribution										
Distribution Points										
PRV Stations										
Capital Spares										
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	50	-	5,319	5,319	5,319	5,595	5,931	6,228
Pump Station			50							
Reticulation					446	446	446	469	497	522
Waste Water Treatment Works					3,655	3,655	3,655	3,845	4,076	4,279
Outfall Sewers					1,218	1,218	1,218	1,282	1,359	1,426
Toilet Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	7,992	7,502	7,851	7,851	7,851	7,952	8,429	8,850
Landfill Sites			7,992	7,502	7,851	7,851	7,851	7,952	8,429	8,850
Waste Transfer Stations										
Waste Processing Facilities										
Waste Drop-off Points										
Waste Separation Facilities										
Electricity Generation Facilities										
Capital Spares										



Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines									
Rail Structures									
Rail Furniture									
Drainage Collection									
Storm water Conveyance									
Attenuation									
MV Substations									
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps									
Piers									
Revetments									
Promenades									
Capital Spares									
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres									
Core Layers									
Distribution Layers									
Capital Spares									
Community Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls									
Centres									
Crèches									
Clinics/Care Centres									
Fire/Ambulance Stations									
Testing Stations									
Museums									
Galleries									
Theatres									
Libraries									
Cemeteries/Crematoria									
Police									
Parks									
Public Open Space									
Nature Reserves									
Public Ablution Facilities									
Markets									
Stalls									
Abattoirs									
Airports									
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals									
Capital Spares									
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities									
Outdoor Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments									
Historic Buildings									
Works of Art									
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage									
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									



Other assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Settlement Software Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	396	-	459	459	459	483	512	538
Computer Equipment	-	396	-	459	459	459	483	512	538
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	10,711	6,691	11,354	11,354	11,354	7,093	7,518	7,894
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	10,711	6,691	11,354	11,354	11,354	7,093	7,518	7,894
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	22,488	-	-	-	17,759	18,825	19,766
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	22,488	-	-	-	17,759	18,825	19,766
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Depreciation	1	-	51,401	70,453	60,937	60,937	74,680	79,161	83,119

Table 57 MBRR Table SA 34e – Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing asset by asset class

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Amesbury Council - Supporting Table of the Capital Expenditure on the Upgrading of Existing Assets by Asset Class										
Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	94,087	42,103	42,103	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	16,320	16,320	-	-	-
Roads						16,320	16,320			
Road Structures										
Road Furniture										
Capital Spares										
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants										
HV Substations										
HV Switching Station										
HV Transmission Conductors										
MV Substations										
MV Switching Stations										
MV Networks										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Water Supply Infrastructure		-			59,968	27,381	27,381			
Dams and Weirs					4,917	2,871	2,871			
Boreholes										
Reservoirs					2,268					
Pump Stations						2,449	2,449			
Water Treatment Works						4,534	4,534			
Bulk Mains					20,000	-	-			
Distribution					32,211	7,527	7,527			
Distribution Points										
PRV Stations										
Capital Spares										
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	34,692	8,402	8,402	-	-	-
Pump Station					2,603	2,603	2,603			
Reticulation										
Waste Water Treatment Works					19,589					
Outfall Sewers					12,500	5,799	5,799			
Toilet Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites										
Waste Transfer Stations										
Waste Processing Facilities										
Waste Drop-off Points										
Waste Separation Facilities										
Electricity Generation Facilities										
Capital Spares										



Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines									
Rail Structures									
Rail Furniture									
Drainage Collection									
Storm water Conveyance									
Attenuation									
MV Substations									
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps									
Piers									
Revetments									
Promenades									
Capital Spares									
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres									
Core Layers									
Distribution Layers									
Capital Spares									
Community Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls									
Centres									
Crèches									
Clinics/Care Centres									
Fire/Ambulance Stations									
Testing Stations									
Museums									
Galleries									
Theatres									
Libraries									
Cemeteries/Crematoria									
Police									
Parks									
Public Open Space									
Nature Reserves									
Public Ablution Facilities									
Markets									
Stalls									
Abattoirs									
Airports									
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals									
Capital Spares									
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities									
Outdoor Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments									
Historic Buildings									
Works of Art									
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage									
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									



Other assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lead Settlement Software Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing a	1	-	-	-	94,087	42,103	42,103	-	-
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	58.6%	39.5%	39.5%	0.0%	0.0%
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	154.4%	69.1%	69.1%	0.0%	0.0%



Table 58 MBRR Table SA 35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgopong - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description R thousand	Ref	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Present value
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote 1 - Public Office Bearers		-	-	-				
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-				
Vote 3 - Budget and Treasury		-	-	-				
Vote 4 - Planning and Economic Development		-	-	-				
Vote 5 - Technical Services		32,764	45,277	46,011				
Vote 6 - Corporate Services		-	-	-				
Vote 7 - Community and Social Services		26,866	28,278	30,305				
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-				
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-				
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-				
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-				
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-				
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-				
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-				
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-				
List entity summary if applicable								
Total Capital Expenditure		59,630	73,555	76,323	-	-	-	-
Future operational costs by vote	2							
Vote 1 - Public Office Bearers		18,196	19,302	20,271				
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager		29,224	30,999	32,565				
Vote 3 - Budget and Treasury		96,716	102,591	107,785				
Vote 4 - Planning and Economic Development		18,383	19,500	20,485				
Vote 5 - Technical Services		388,942	412,571	433,437				
Vote 6 - Corporate Services		77,948	82,683	86,865				
Vote 7 - Community and Social Services		75,250	79,821	83,859				
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-				
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-				
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-				
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-				
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-				
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-				
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-				
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-				
List entity summary if applicable								
Total future operational costs		704,658	747,467	785,272	-	-	-	-
Future revenue by source	3							
Property rates		128,575	135,518	142,836				
Service charges - electricity revenue		158,958	167,542	176,589				
Service charges - water revenue		66,804	70,411	74,213				
Service charges - sanitation revenue		17,016	17,935	18,904				
Service charges - refuse revenue		19,802	20,871	21,998				
Rental of facilities and equipment		432	463	490				
Interest earned - external investments		1,100	1,250	1,350				
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		47,476	50,799	53,847				
Fines, penalties and forfeits		676	724	787				
Licences and permits		2,015	2,156	1,450				
Transfers and subsidies		115,923	122,238	131,202				
Other revenue		5,015	5,286	5,572				
List entity summary if applicable								
Total future revenue		563,793	595,194	629,219	-	-	-	-
Not Financial Implications		200,495	225,828	232,376	-	-	-	-

Table 59 MBRR Table SA 36 - Detailed capital budget

LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

R thousand	Function	Project Description	Type	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
							Audited Outcome 2017/18	Current Year 2018/19 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Parent municipality:											
List all capital projects grouped by Function											
Electricity	Phagameng Ext 13 Phase 3 Electrification Phomolong Ext 09 Electrification Phagameng Ext 04 (Ko-Sporong) Electrification Phagameng Ext 12 New Modimolle Substation Mabaleng Phomolong Ext 08 Electrification Electrification of 500 Households in Phagameng extension 13 phase 2 Construction of new Substation Modimolle Electrification Phagameng - planing stage Modimolle New Substation - Planning stage	New	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations			4,860	7,396	7,396	
		New	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations			1,470	2,237	2,237	
		New	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations			850	1,293	1,293	
		New	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations			550	837	837	
		New	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations			13,500	20,543	20,543	
		New	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations			670	1,020	1,020	
		New	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations			1,100	1,674	1,674	
								6,500			
								3,500			
							5,336				
							65				
		Roads	Paving of Streets Leseding Ext 1 and Ext 2 - Waterberg Street (Phase 4) Completion of Limpopo Low Level Culvert Bridge Paving of Leseding ext 1 and 2 including waterberg str Paving of Leseding ext 1 and 2 including mogol and waterberg str Paving of Lesedi Ext 1&2 incl Mogol & Waterberg street Mookgophong paving of stormwater control Ext 3 Phagameng streets and stormwater ward 6 Upgrading of internal street Mookgophong Ext 2	New	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Roads Infrastructure	Roads			9,764	10,277
New	To develop and maintain an infrastructure			Roads Infrastructure	Roads			-	-	-	
								7,216			
								3,579			
							490				
							725				
							1,235				
							246				
Refuse	Modimolle Establishment of Landfill Site (Phase 2) Modimolle Establishment of a Landfill Site phase 1 Modimolle Establishment of a Landfill Site phase 2 Modimolle establishment of a new Landfill site	New	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites			21,479	22,608	24,231	
								3,346			
								12,140			
							4,275				
Sports and Recreational facilities	Rehabilitation and Development of Park for Old Modimolle Landfill Site. Development of Leseding Ext 1 Sport Facility (Phase 3) Development of Leseding Ext 1 Sport facility	New	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Public Open Space			-	-	-	
		New	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Public Open Space			5,387	5,670	6,077	
							3,797				



Sewerage	Sewer outfall and Yard connection and waterborne Mookgophong	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	10,457				
	Upgrading of the main outfall in Modimolle (Turnkey)	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	7,799				
	Refurbishment of the Modimolle WWTP (Turnkey)	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	4,086				
	Refurbishment and optimization of the WWTP in Mookgophong	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	4,607				
	Rehabilitation and refurbishment of sewer pump station in ext 16 Mandela	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	2,603				
	Upgrading of 2ML WWTP plant in Roedtan	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	3,000				
	Upgrading of the Nyl sewer pump station	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	1,581				
	Sewer reticulation and yard connection with waterborne toilet system. Phase 2 – Phomoko	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	13,626				
	Sewer spillage in Ext 13 Mookgophong	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	782				
	Upgrading of the main sewer outfall in Modimolle	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	6,737				
	Refurbishment of the Modimolle WWTP	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	1,763				
	Rehabilitation & optimization of the WWTP in Mookgophong	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	393				
	Upgrading of the Nyl Sewer Pump station	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	519				
	Upgrading of 2ML WWTP Plant in Roedtan	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	256				
	Rehabilitation of Refurbishment of the Sewer Pump Station in Ext 16 Mandela	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	397				
Water Distribution	Replacement of asbestos pipes at Modimolle (Turnkey)	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reticulation	1,181				
	Replace asbestos pipeline in Mookgophong (Turnkey)	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reticulation	4,063				
	Rehabilitation of the Frikkie Geyser dam (welgevonden) (Turnkey)	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reticulation	2,871				
	Drilling, equipping and electrification of boreholes at Mabaleng	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Boreholes	694				
	Rehabilitation of the Mabalane pump station and resealing of water towers	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reticulation	2,268				
	Drilling of boreholes in Mookgophong (Turnkey)	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reticulation	2,500				
	Installation of standby generators (Turnkey)	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	10,000				
	Refurbishment of donkerpoort treatment plant	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	4,534				
	Construction of a pressure tower in Mookgophong	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reticulation	5,223				
	Modimolle pressure tower at drieshek	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reticulation	182				
	Drilling and equipping of 6 boreholes in mabalane	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Boreholes	382				
	Steel reservoir at Mabalane 3.3ML and pipeline	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reticulation	347				
	Steel reservoir at Mabaleng 3.3 ML and pipeline	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reticulation	472				
	Drilling and equipping of 6 boreholes in Mookgophong	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Boreholes	98				
	Replace the 7km asbestos pipeline in Mookgophong	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reticulation	184				
	Rehabilitation of 4 boreholes (thusang and Nyl)	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Boreholes	118				
	Bulk supply water and storage reservoir upgrade	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reticulation	306				
	Replacement of asbestos pipeline Modimolle town and Phagameng township	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reticulation	2,986				
	Replacement of asbestos pipeline in Mookgophong	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reticulation	5,595				
	Rehabilitation of the Frikkie Geyser Dam (Welgevonden) in Mookgophong	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reticulation	885				
	Installation of Generators	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	424				
	Construction of pressure tower in Mookgophong	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reticulation	277				
	Refurbishment of the Donkerpoort Treatment Plant	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	468				
	Drilling of boreholes in Mookgophong	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Boreholes	246				
	Rehabilitation of the Mabalane Pump Station and Resealing of Water Towers	To develop and maintain an infrastructure	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	232				
Parks and Recreational facilities	Grass cutting machines/lawnmowers and slashers	To promote and enforce acceptable	Machinery and Equipment	Unspecified	600				
Parent Capital expenditure					53,061	106,532	59,630	73,555	76,323
Entity Capital expenditure					-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital expenditure					53,061	106,532	59,630	73,555	76,323

Part 3 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS**1. OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS**

In undertaking its annual budget process, Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality was guided by the following key legislation and documents:

- Municipal Finance Management Act;
- Municipal Systems Act;
- The National Spatial Development Framework; and
- The Limpopo Provincial Government and Development Strategy.
- National Treasury Circular 54.
- Municipal Regulation on Standard Chart of Accounts

The municipality is always conscious of the fact the IDP, Budget and other consultative processes have to be undertaken with credibility and honesty in order to ensure good governance and accountability. The municipality engaged its various stakeholders in preparing this 2019/20 MTREF budget, including the communities in all the eight (8) wards, the local Chamber of Commerce and national and provincial government departments. These stakeholders are diverse and included local SMMEs, formal businesses, street vendors, agricultural and mining communities as well as ordinary members of our communities.

Lim 368 Local Municipality engaged in the IDP and Budget processes as one process. The objective was to strengthen the synergy between the IDP and the Budget to ensure that they are consistent and linked. This new process had some hiccups but these will be addressed as more experience is gained in this initiative. From these community participation and consultation processes, the municipality identified and prioritised the needs of the communities. As is almost always the case in any budget process, some priorities were identified that could not be funded in the 2018/19 financial year. These priorities and their related programmes/ projects were then included in the medium term IDP for funding consideration once additional funding becomes available, currently or in the future years.

In all these public consultation and participation process, including internal prioritisation and negotiation processes, the Mayor played an active oversight role over the IDP and Budget as required by Section 53(1) (a) of the MFMA, which states that the Mayor of a municipality must provide general political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. Under the guidance of the Mayor, engagements were also held over a number of days with the Councillors in the budget and prioritisation processes. The table below is an extract of the key deadlines relating to the Budget and IDP processes as required by Section 21(1) (b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003.

PDFToPSGetPermissions Error: Print Permission not allowed

Section 216 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, provides that national legislation must prescribe measures to ensure transparency and expenditure control in each sphere of government by introducing generally recognised accounting practice, uniform expenditure classifications and uniform treasury norms and standards. The Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003), determines those measures for the local sphere of government and enables the Minister of Finance to further prescribe, by regulation such measures in terms of section 168 thereof.

In terms of section 169(1)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003), the Minister of Finance has signed into effect and subsequently published the Municipal Regulations on a Standard Chart of Accounts (SCOA) in terms of Notice 312 of 2014, Government Gazette No. 37577 (attached) subsequent to formal consultation.

Table 60 - Summary of key deadlines in the budget and IDP process

Processes and activities	Responsibility	Date
1 st IDP, Budget and PMS Rep Forum	Mayor	15 Aug 2018
IDP/Budget and PMS Public Participation Meeting	Mayor	31 July 2018
Approved IDP, Budget and PMS process plan	Council	31 July 2018
2 nd IDP, Budget and PMS Rep Forum	Mayor	16 Oct 2018
Table and approval of 2018/19 adjustment budget to Council	Mayor	28 Feb 2019
Tabling of 2019/20 budget	Mayor, Council	31 March 2019
Submission of tabled budget to National and Provincial Treasuries	MM	5 April 2019
Public hearings on budget, IDP and budget policies	Mayor	2 April – 24 April 2019
Approval of 2018/19 IDP, budget and budget policies	Council	31 May 2019
Submission of draft SDBIP and draft performance agreements of Snr Managers to Mayor	MM	14 June 2019
Approval of SDBIP and performance agreements of Snr Managers	Mayor	28 June 2019
Submission of approved budget, IDP, SDBIP and performance agreements to National and Provincial Treasuries and other interested parties	MM	14 June 2019

PDFToPSGetPermissions Error: Print Permission not allowed



2. OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF BUDGET WITH INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

In reviewing the IDP and preparing the 2019/20 MTREF, public consultations were conducted with various stakeholders in order to identify their needs and priorities. As mentioned in the preceding section, the municipality collated the information and prioritized the needs. When determining the available funding against the needs and projects, due consideration was given to the operating expenditure implications for the capital projects over the lifespan of the projects.

3. MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS

The measurable performance indicators and objectives for revenue and expenditure (both capital and operating) are contained in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) of the municipality and the Section 57 (Municipal Systems Act) managers. The SDBIP has been designed such that it gives effect to the implementation of the budget, with quarterly performance targets. The SDBIP will be submitted to the Mayor immediately after the budget has been approved. The timeframes as contained in Section 53(1) (c) of the MFMA will be complied with.

The key financial indicators and ratios are contained in Supporting Table 8 on page no 65.

PDFToPSGetPermissions Error: Print Permission not allowed



4. DRINKING WATER QUALITY AND WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT

4.1 Water Service Authority and Water Service Provider

Modimolle-Mookgophong is the Water Service Authority (WSA) and the Water Service Provider. Magalies Water Board serve as a Water Service Provider (WSP), providing only a portion of the bulk requirements to Modimolle. Modimolle-Mookgophong LM operates both the Water and Waste Water Treatment Works.

4.2 Blue and Green Drop Rating

The overall Blue drop rating for the Municipality is standing at 70.10%. Areas for concern are the low skills of our employees in the division, as they cannot be classified under the DWA regulations. The treatment works require at least a Class III Process Controller and our employees are sitting at Class 0.

The overall Green Drop PAT rating is currently sitting at 43.3%. No score or report issued for the 2017/18 audit. Areas for concern are the low skills of our employees in the division, as they cannot be classified under the DWA regulations. The treatment works require at least a Class III Process Controller and our employees are sitting at Class 1 and Class 0.

4.3 Water Safety Plan and Waste Water Risk Abatement Plan (W₂RAP)

The water safety plan is being reviewed annually and items that emanate from the risk assessment are being included in the budget.

Department of Water Affairs assisted the municipality in developing the first wastewater risk abatement plan.

4.4 Challenges with regards to management of drinking water and waste water Ageing infrastructure

Skills and qualifications of our process.

Water quality analysis instruments.

Limited operations and maintenance budget for both water and wastewater treatment works including the distribution networks.

Aged infrastructure.

5. OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

The municipality has come to the realisation that for the budget to be credible and balanced, it must be supported by policies that guide the revenue and expenditure estimates. Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality aims to deliver services that are affordable to its communities. To ensure this, the budget related policies have been reviewed, and other policies are in the process of review, to take the socio-economic realities of the communities into account. This reality, however, is balanced with the realisation that the municipality must be financially sustainable.

6. OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS

In MFMA Circular 54,66,67,70,91, 93 and 94 the National Treasury has cautioned municipalities to prepare budgets within the context of the economic crises that are felt everywhere in the globe. Some of the economic crises that will impact on the budget are slow growth in the local economy of the mu-

PDFToPSGetPermissions Error: Print Permission not allowed

nicipality, shrinking employment and declining income levels. These factors, in turn, will impact on the demand for and affordability of municipal services. The budget has to be responsive to the needs of the community but also structured in such a manner that it facilitates local economic development and job creation. Three factors are very important in this regard, namely;

- The municipality must collect all revenue due from those households and members of the community who can afford to pay for the municipal services they receive but refuse, or ignore, to do so;
- The municipality must exercise financial discipline to avoid unnecessary, nice-to-have and non-priority expenditure. The following examples were given:
 - expenditure on membership and other related costs associated with The South African Municipal Sports and Recreation Association (SAMSRA)
 - excessive sponsorship of music festivals, beauty pageants and sporting events, including the purchase of tickets to events for councillors and/or officials;
 - public relations projects and activities that are not centred on actual service delivery or are not a municipal function (e.g. celebrations; gala dinners; commemorations, advertising and voter education);
 - LED projects that serve the narrow interests of only a small number of beneficiaries or fall within the mandates of other government departments such as the Department of Agriculture;
 - excessive catering for meetings and other events, including the use of public funds to buy alcoholic beverages;
 - arranging workshops and events at expensive private venues, especially ones outside the municipality (as opposed to using the municipality's own venues);
 - excessive printing costs (instead of maximising the use of the municipality's website, including providing facilities for the public to access the website);
 - excessive luxurious office accommodation and office furnishings;
 - foreign travel by mayors, councillors and officials, particularly 'study tours'
 - excessive councillor and staff perks such as luxurious mayoral cars and houses, notebooks, IPADS and cell-phone allowances; travel and subsistence allowances. Municipalities are reminded that in terms of section 7 (1) of the Remuneration of Public Office-bearers Act, 1998 (Act No.20 of 1998) the Minister for Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs must determine the limit of salaries and allowances of the different members of municipal councils and any budget provision may not be outside this framework;
 - excessive staff in the office of the mayor – particularly the appointment of political 'advisors' and 'spokespersons';
 - all donations to individuals that are not made in terms of the municipality's indigent policy or a bursary scheme; for instance donations to cover funeral costs (other than pauper burials which is a district municipality function);
 - costs associated with long-standing staff suspensions and the legal costs associated with not following due process when suspending or dismissing staff, as well as payment of severance packages or 'golden handshakes'; and
 - the use of consultants to perform routine management tasks, and the payment of excessive fees to consultants;
 - excessive overtime.
- The municipality must effectively utilise its assets, making the assets to sweat as reflected by the ratio of operating income to assets, particularly the income generating assets. This has been balanced with increased budget on repairs and maintenance to ensure that the infrastructure assets are maintained at higher levels.



This budget has been prepared based on the following assumptions:

Table 61 - Budget assumptions

Financial year	2018/19 Actual	2019/20 Estimate	2020/21 Forecast	2021/22 Forecast
Headline CPI inflation	5.3%	5.2%	5.4%	5.4%
Revenue collection rate (average)	67%	65%	75%	85%
Salaries (LGBA)	7%	6.5%	Projected CPI +1.25%	Projected CPI

In MFMA Circular 94, National Treasury continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in rates, tariffs and other charges as low as practically possible.

National Treasury encourages municipalities to maintain tariff increases at levels that reflect an appropriate balance between the affordability to poorer households and other customers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. The Consumer Price Index (CPI) inflation is forecasted to be within the upper limit of the 3 to 6 per cent target band; therefore municipalities are required to justify all increases in excess of the projected inflation target for 2019/20 in their budget narratives, and pay careful attention to the differential incidence of tariff increases across all consumer groups.

7. OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING

Section 18(1) of the MFMA requires the budget of a municipality to be funded from-

- (i) Realistically anticipated revenues to be collected;
- (ii) Cash-backed accumulated funds from previous years' surpluses not committed for other purposes; and
- (iii) Borrowed funds, but only for the capital budget referred to in Section (17) (2) of the MFMA.

This budget has been prepared taking into cognizance the requirements of the abovementioned section. Revenue was estimated using a collection rate of 65% to billings. The capital budget is funded out of grants received from National Treasury. An adjusted budget will be compiled for Council consideration once more funding becomes available from either internal and/ or external sources. The 2018 Division of Revenue Bill allocations to Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality are as follows for 2019/20 – 2021/22.

Table 62 - Grant allocations over the MTREF

Grant type (R'000)	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Equitable share	R 109 995 000	R 117 709 000	R 126 263 000
Finance Management Grant	R 3 000 000	R 2 500 000	R 2 764 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	R 38 558 000	R 40 584 000	R 43 498 000
Extended Public Works Programme	R 1 000 000	-	-
Integrated National electrification Program	R 23 000 000	R 35 000 000	R 35 000 000
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	-	-	-

These grants are explained below:

- Equitable Share - The equitable share is an unconditional grant and is used for institutional capacity and to support the indigents;
- Local Government Financial Management Grant - This grant is a conditional grant and can only be used for capacity building and Internship Programme;
- Special Contribution towards Councilor Grant - This grant forms part of the equitable share allocations;
- Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) - This is a conditional grant for municipal infrastructure; and
- Water Services Infrastructure Grant - To facilitate the planning and implementation of various water and sanitation projects to accelerate backlog reduction and improve the sustainability of services in prioritised district municipalities, especially in rural municipalities; provide interim, intermediate water and sanitation services that ensure provision of services to identified and prioritised communities, including through spring protection, drilling, testing and equipping of boreholes and on-site solutions; to support drought relief projects in affected municipalities.

8. EXPENDITURE ON ALLOCATIONS FOR PROVISIONS

Provision was made in the 2019/20 budget for the following statutory and reserve fund contributions:

• Leave Reserve	:	R 2 027 909
• Debt Impairment	:	R 25 374 955
• Post-retirement benefit obligation		R 562 305

Contributions in total amount to R 27 965 169 and this represents 4.8% of total operating expenditure. The working capital reserve makes provision for nonpayment of services.

9. ALLOCATIONS AND GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY

The municipality does not make any grants or allocations to any organs of state.

10. COUNCILLORS ALLOWANCES AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

The municipality made provision for an increase of 6.5% to councillors and 6.5% to employee's allowances and benefits. The increase is based on the latest SALGA guidelines on wage negotiations as they're still on-going.

The total employee related costs increased by 3% from the adjustment budget 2018/19. The total employee related costs projections were based on the actual average salaries monthly bill. Senior Managers employee cost increased as a result of other posts that were vacant in the 2018/19 financial year being filled.

11. MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW

Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow are attached as per supporting table 25 (SA25) to supporting table 30 (SA30). The operating revenue and expenditure monthly projections are indicated in supporting table 25 indicating cash flow by source and type, supporting table 26 indicates municipal vote and supporting table 27 by standard classification. Supporting Table 25 to 27 balances to the operating budget as per Table A4. The cash flow projection as per supporting table

33 indicates the projected cash flow per month based on the following cash flow assumptions and balances to Table A7:

Description	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22
Revenue			
Collection Rate	65%	75%	85%
Interest on Outstanding Debtors	32%	35%	40%
Fines and Penalties	35%	35%	40%
Licenses and permits	20%	20%	20%
All Other Revenue	100%	100%	100%
Expenditure			
Suppliers and Employees	100%	100%	100%
Finance Cost	100%	100%	100%
Bulk Purchases - Electricity	100%	100%	100%
Bulk Purchases - Water	100%	100%	100%
Capital			
Capital Assets	100%	100%	100%

12. ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLANS

Supporting table 7 on page 64 indicates measurable budget performance objectives per municipal vote.

The service delivery and budget implementation plans will be tabled to the Mayor within 14 days of the tabling of the budget.

13. CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS

In terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy, no contracts are awarded beyond the medium-term revenue and expenditure framework (three years). See supporting table SA33 for the municipality contracts having future budgetary implications for the next 3 years.

The municipality did a cost analysis to determine the need for external security services. The cost analysis indicated that it will be more cost effective to have an external service provider rendering the services instead of the municipality.

14. CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS FOR 2019/20

The supporting table SA36 shows the details of capital budget for the 2019/20 financial year. As the table shows, the funding of the capital budget is grant funded.

Function	Project name	Term	Class	Type	2019/20 DORA allocation	Funding source	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21
Capital funding through INEP									
Electricity	Phagameng Ext 13 Phase 3 Electrification	Single Yr	Transmission & Reticulation	New	23,000,000	INEP	4,860,000.00	7,395,652	7,395,652
Electricity	Phomolong Ext 09 Electrification	Single Yr	Transmission & Reticulation	New		INEP	1,470,000.00	2,236,957	2,236,957
Electricity	Phagameng Ext 04 (Ko-Sporong) Electrification	Single Yr	Transmission & Reticulation	New		INEP	850,000.00	1,293,478	1,293,478
Electricity	Phagameng Ext 12	Single Yr	Transmission & Reticulation	New		INEP	550,000	836,957	836,957
Electricity	New Modimolle Substation	multi Yr	Transmission & Reticulation	New		INEP	13,500,000	20,543,478	20,543,478
Electricity	Mabaleng	Single Yr	Transmission & Reticulation	New		INEP	670,000	1,019,565	1,019,565
Electricity	Phomolong Ext 08 Electrification	Single Yr	Transmission & Reticulation	New		INEP	1,100,000	1,673,913	1,673,913
							23,000,000	35,000,000	35,000,000
Capital funding through MIG									
PMU	PMU Operational costs				35,901,000	MIG	1,927,900	2,029,200	2,174,900
Roads and	Paving of Streets Leseding Ext.1 and Ext.2 - Waterberg Street (Phase 4)	multi yr	Roads	New		MIG	9,764,198	10,277,250	11,015,174
Refuse	Modimolle Establishment of Landfill Site (Phase 2)	multi yr	Roads	New		MIG	21,479,051	22,607,651	24,230,919
Sports	Development of Leseding Ext. 1 Sport Facility (Phase 3)	multi yr	Bulk mains	New		MIG	5,386,851	5,669,899	6,077,007
							38,558,000	40,584,000	43,498,000
TOTAL CAPITAL BUDGET							61,558,000	75,584,000	78,498,000

Total capex **59,630,100.00** **73,554,800.00** **76,323,100.00**



15. LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE DETAILS

This budget has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act, the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations and the Municipal Systems Act.

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

1. In year reporting
Reporting to National Treasury in electronic format was fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor (within 10 working days) has progressively improved and includes monthly published financial performance on the municipality's website.
2. Internship programme
The municipality is participating in the Municipal Financial Management Internship programme and has employed seven interns undergoing training in various divisions of the Financial Services Department and Internal Audit Department.
3. Budget and Treasury Office
The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.
4. Audit Committee
An Audit Committee has been established and is fully functional.
5. Service Delivery and Implementation Plan
The detail SDBIP document is at a draft stage and will be finalised after approval of the 2019/20 MTREF in May 2019 directly aligned and informed by the 2019/20 MTREF.
6. Annual Report
Annual report is compiled in terms of the MFMA and National Treasury requirements.



16. QUALITY CERTIFICATION

I, M.S. MHLANGA, the Acting Municipal manager of Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and Regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Name: M.S. MHLANGA

Signature: A.

Date: 31/05/2019



Part 4 – ANNEXURES

Annexure A: Tariffs

Annexure B: Integrated Development Plan

The Integrated Development Plan will be the presented in council.



Annexure C: Budget Related Policies